

Public Document Pack

Sefton Council 

MEETING: CABINET
DATE: Thursday 27th July, 2017
TIME: 10.00 am
VENUE: Committee Room, Town Hall, Bootle

DECISION MAKER: **CABINET**

Councillor Maher (Chair)
Councillor Atkinson
Councillor Cummins
Councillor Fairclough
Councillor Hardy
Councillor John Joseph Kelly
Councillor Lappin
Councillor Moncur
Councillor Veidman

COMMITTEE OFFICER: Ruth Harrison
Democratic Services Manager
Telephone: 0151 934 2042
E-mail: ruth.harrison@sefton.gov.uk

The Cabinet is responsible for making what are known as Key Decisions, which will be notified on the Forward Plan. Items marked with an * on the agenda involve Key Decisions

A key decision, as defined in the Council's Constitution, is: -

- any Executive decision that is not in the Annual Revenue Budget and Capital Programme approved by the Council and which requires a gross budget expenditure, saving or virement of more than £100,000 or more than 2% of a Departmental budget, whichever is the greater
- any Executive decision where the outcome will have a significant impact on a significant number of people living or working in two or more Wards

If you have any special needs that may require arrangements to facilitate your attendance at this meeting, please contact the Committee Officer named above, who will endeavour to assist.

We endeavour to provide a reasonable number of full agendas, including reports at the meeting. If you wish to ensure that you have a copy to refer to at the meeting, please can you print off your own copy of the agenda pack prior to the meeting.

This page is intentionally left blank

A G E N D A

Items marked with an * involve key decisions

<u>Item No.</u>	<u>Subject/Author(s)</u>	<u>Wards Affected</u>	
1	Apologies for Absence		
2	Declarations of Interest Members are requested to give notice of any disclosable pecuniary interest, which is not already included in their Register of Members' Interests and the nature of that interest, relating to any item on the agenda in accordance with the Members Code of Conduct, before leaving the meeting room during the discussion on that particular item.		
3	Minutes of Previous Meeting Minutes of the meeting held on 22 June 2017.		(Pages 7 - 14)
* 4	Peer Review Working Group - Final Report Report of the Head of Regulation and Compliance	All Wards	(Pages 15 - 34)
5	Revenue and Capital Budget Plan - Medium Term Financial Plan 2017/18 - 2019/20 Report of the Head of Corporate Resources	All Wards	(Pages 35 - 48)
* 6	Revenue and Capital Budget Update 2017/18 Report of the Head of Corporate Resources	All Wards	(Pages 49 - 64)
* 7	Revenue & Capital Budget Outturn 2016/17 Report of the Head of Corporate Resources	All Wards	(Pages 65 - 80)
8	Revenue and Capital Budget Plan 2016/17 - 2019/20 - Prudential Indicators 2017/18 Report of the Head of Corporate Resources	All Wards	(Pages 81 - 86)
* 9	Insurance Provision	All Wards	(Pages 87 - 92)

		Report of the Head of Corporate Resources	
* 10	Discretionary Relief for Business Rates following the Revaluation of 2017	All Wards	(Pages 93 - 104)
		Report of the Head of Corporate Resources	
* 11	Well North Legal Agreement	Linacre	(Pages 105 - 150)
		Report of the Head of Health and Wellbeing	
* 12	Healthy Weight Declaration	All Wards	(Pages 151 - 164)
		Report of the Head of Health and Wellbeing	
* 13	Sefton Integrated Sexual Health Service	All Wards	(Pages 165 - 170)
		Report of the Head of Health and Wellbeing	
* 14	Determination of the proposal to merge South Sefton College with Hugh Baird College as recommended by the Liverpool City Region Area Review	Ford; Litherland; Netherton and Orrell	(Pages 171 - 180)
		Report of the Head of Schools and Families	
* 15	Article 4 Direction - Houses in Multiple Occupation	Blundellsands; Cambridge; Church; Derby; Dukes; Kew; Linacre; Litherland; Victoria	(Pages 181 - 232)
		Report of the Head of Regeneration and Housing	
* 16	Procurement of Fleet, Machinery & Equipment for Green Infrastructure Integrated Land Management	All Wards	(Pages 233 - 238)
		Report of the Head of Locality Services - Commissioned	
* 17	Procurement Proposals for Winter Service Contract	All Wards	(Pages 239 - 244)
		Report of the Head of Locality Services - Commissioned	
18	Corporate Parenting Board Strategy and Annual Report	All Wards	(Pages 245 - 284)
		Report of the Head Children's Social Care	

*	19	Disposal of Vine House	Linacre	(Pages 285 - 292)
		Joint Report of the Head of Regeneration and Housing and the Head of Corporate Resources		
	20	Exclusion of Press and Public		
		To comply with Regulation 5(2) of the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information)(England) Regulations 2012, notice has been published regarding the intention to consider the following matter(s) in private for the reasons set out below.		
		No representations have been received on this matter and this agenda satisfies the requirements of Regulation 5(4).		
		The Cabinet is recommended to pass the following resolution:		
		That, under the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information)(England) Regulations 2012, the press and public be excluded from the meeting for the following item on the grounds that it involves the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in Paragraphs 3 and 5 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972. The Public Interest Test has been applied and favours exclusion of the information from the Press and Public.		
	21	Disposal of Vine House	Linacre	
		Appendices 1 and 2 to be considered in connection with Item No. 19 to follow		
	22	Exempt Minutes of Previous Meeting	All Wards	(Pages 293 - 296)
		Exempt Minutes of the meeting held on 22 June 2017		
*	23	Commercial Acquisition	All Wards	(To Follow)
		Report of the Chief Executive		

This page is intentionally left blank

THE "CALL IN" PERIOD FOR THIS SET OF MINUTES ENDS AT 12 NOON ON WEDNESDAY 5 JULY, 2017. MINUTE NOS 21 TO 23 ARE NOT SUBJECT TO "CALL-IN."

CABINET

MEETING HELD AT THE BIRKDALE ROOM, TOWN HALL, SOUTHPORT ON THURSDAY 22ND JUNE, 2017

PRESENT: Councillor Maher (in the Chair)
Councillors Atkinson, Cummins, Fairclough, Hardy,
John Joseph Kelly, Lappin, Moncur and Veidman

13. APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE

No apologies for absence were received.

14. DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

No declarations of any disclosable pecuniary interest were received.

15. MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING

Decision Made:

That the minutes of the Cabinet meeting held on 25 May 2017 be confirmed as a correct record.

16. PUBLIC PETITION - GARDNER AVENUE ALLOTMENTS SITE

The Cabinet considered a petition which had been submitted by 45 local residents requesting the Cabinet to give "reconsideration of the Council's rejection of the Local Government Ombudsman's decision in favour of the Gardner Avenue allotment holders in 2010."

Mr Joe Benton, the lead petitioner spoke in support of the petition and referred to his submission and associated correspondence included within the supplementary agenda papers, which referred to the previous deliberations on this issue at meetings of the Cabinet held on 15 May 2008, 12 June 2008, and 15 April 2010; and the Council on 13 May 2010.

The Council on 13 May 2010 (Minute No. 123) had resolved that the decision of the Cabinet of 15 April 2010 (Minute No. 330) to not accept the action recommended by the Ombudsman in her Further Report dated 25 February 2010 be confirmed and endorsed and the Chief Executive be authorised to write to the Ombudsman to inform her of the Council's decision.

Agenda Item 3

CABINET- THURSDAY 22ND JUNE, 2017

Copies of emails submitted by Councillor Brennan and Mr D. Hulligan, plot-holder on the Gardner Avenue Allotments Site in relation to the content of Mr Benton's submission were circulated at the meeting.

Decision Made:

That the petition be noted.

Reasons for Decision:

The full Council on 13 May 2010 had taken a decision on this matter and no new information had been submitted.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected

None.

17. ACCOMMODATION STRATEGY/AGILE WORKING WORKING GROUP

The Cabinet considered the report of the Head of Regulation and Compliance which incorporated the report of the Working Group appointed by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Resources to examine the Accommodation Strategy/Agile Working.

Decision Made: That

- (1) it be noted that the following activity has already commenced within the Council in respect of:-
 - developing a bespoke agile working solution that is tailored to the Council's needs as part of the Public Sector Reform Project 'Asset Maximisation'; and
 - engaging with Senior Management of the Council to ensure that buy-in to the project is maximised as this will be critical to delivering the required cultural change;
- (2) the contents of the Accommodation Strategy/Agile Working Group Final report and recommendations be approved and accordingly, the Head of Corporate Resources be requested to implement the following recommendations:-
 - (a) mobilise an Implementation Team across the following key disciplines in order to support project delivery:

- Property
 - Human Resources
 - ICT
 - Communications / Transformation;
- (b) develop systems to address the business storage requirements to facilitate a paper-less/paper-lite office and support business transformation;
- (c) develop as part of the Asset Maximisation Programme, a full business case taking account of the financial and non-financial benefits for each proposal;
- (d) develop a Communications Plan that can be disseminated throughout the Council;
- (e) develop a policy and create protocols and engagement with the workforce to ensure operational discipline;
- (f) continue to work with and monitor progress in service areas that have already adopted elements of Agile Working;
- (g) consider the development of a demonstration area (mock-up of accommodation) that can trial the proposals made and encourage staff to embrace a new way of working;
- (h) investigate training for managerial staff in changes of management style required for the new method of working and supervision thereof; and
- (i) identify areas of benefit / improvement from other corporate environments to:
- continue to explore experience of other organisations including Local Authorities; and
 - monitor / Measure / Adapt - baseline how we work now and review once Agile Working is implemented; and
- (3) that the Head of Corporate Resources submit a monitoring report to the meeting of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Resources to be held on 16 January 2018, setting out progress made against each of the recommendations set out in the report and that thereafter,

Agenda Item 3

CABINET- THURSDAY 22ND JUNE, 2017

monitoring reports be submitted to the Committee on a six monthly basis.

Reasons for Decision:

The Cabinet had accepted the recommendations submitted by the Working Group and the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services).

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

None.

18. FRAMEWORK FOR CHANGE - ICT PROCUREMENT

Further to Minute No. 75 of the meeting held on 12 January 2017, the Cabinet considered the report of the Head of Corporate Resources which provided details of the proposed method of procurement and the basis of tender evaluation in connection with the proposed ICT Transformation work. This work was required in order to support the delivery of the Council's future operating model for the service.

Decision Made: That

- (1) approval be given to the procurement of an external provider to support the Council to deliver its required ICT transformation programme in advance of September 2018;
- (2) approval be given to the proposed method of procurement and evaluation as set out within the Report;
- (3) the Head of Corporate Resources in consultation with the Cabinet Member, Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services be authorised to award the contract to the highest scoring bidder; and
- (4) the Head of Regulation and Compliance be authorised to enter into contracts with the successful Tenderer.

Reasons for Decision:

At its meeting in January 2017, Cabinet approved the future operating model for ICT. In order to deliver against this objective, the Council would need support from an external contractor in order that the ICT service reflected this operating model and can support the delivery of the Councils Framework for Change. Due to the scale and complexity of the work required, external support was required. Internal Council resources are not available to support this programme

CABINET- THURSDAY 22ND JUNE, 2017

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

None.

19. DOMICILIARY CARE CONTRACTS - FUTURE TENDER

Further to Minute No. 47 of the meeting held on 3 November 2016, the Cabinet considered the report of the Head of Commissioning Support and Business Intelligence which provided details of a procurement exercise for the provision of Domiciliary Care services under Liverpool City Region Tripartite (Sefton/Knowsley/Liverpool) joint working arrangements, the development of a new outcome based service model and consultation and engagement activities.

Decision Made: That

- (1) approval be given to the extension of the existing contracts for an additional one month period (1April 2018 to 30 April 2018) in order to implement joint commissioning with Knowsley MBC under the Liverpool City Region/Tripartite joint working arrangements;
- (2) approval be given to the commencement of a procurement exercise for Domiciliary Care services from 1May 2018 onwards, via Tripartite Liverpool City Region joint commissioning;
- (3) the Director of Social Care and Health be granted delegated authority to make decisions regarding the configuration of service delivery areas, contractual terms, tender evaluation criteria and the outcome based service specification. Such decisions will be made in advance of the procurement exercise commencing; and
- (4) the Cabinet Member – Adult Social Care be granted delegated to award the contracts, following the procurement exercise.

Reasons for Decision:

Following the Cabinet decision made on 3 November 2016, existing Domiciliary Care contracts were extended for an additional twelve month period (1st April 2017 to 31st March 2018).

Officers had explored a joint commissioning arrangement for the replacement service with Knowsley Council and sought approval for a further one month extension of the Sefton contracts in order to align the end dates of the Sefton and Knowsley contracts and facilitate this joint commissioning.

Approval was also sought to commence a procurement exercise for the provision of Domiciliary Care services from 1 May 2018, in order to ensure continuity of service and implementation of a revised model of service.

Agenda Item 3

CABINET- THURSDAY 22ND JUNE, 2017

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

The following options were considered and rejected;

- (1) Further extending existing contracts up to 31st March 2019

This option was rejected as an increased extension (to 31st March 2019 – which was the maximum extension period under the existing contractual terms) would significantly delay the implementation of a new model of service thus delaying the benefits of such a model being realised.

- (2) New Directions as a Council owned provider being awarded a Domiciliary Care contract for the whole borough of Sefton from 1st May 2018

This option was considered but was not recommended as it is felt that at this present time New Directions would be unable to deliver a borough wide service and awarding a contract for all services to one Provider would be a risk, based on having a limited market, and could impact on delivery of the Personalisation agenda by limiting choice for Service Users and people funding their own care as other non-contracted Providers may withdraw from the Sefton market. Furthermore awarding a contract to a sole Provider would not support partnership Tripartite commissioning or work across the wider Liverpool City Region aiming to achieve benefits through joint procurement and contracting.

20. EXCLUSION OF PRESS AND PUBLIC

RESOLVED:

That, under the Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information)(England) Regulations 2012, the press and public be excluded from the meeting for the following items on the grounds that it involves the likely disclosure of exempt information as defined in Paragraph 3 and 5 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A to the Local Government Act 1972. The Public Interest Test has been applied and favours exclusion of the information from the Press and Public.

21. EXEMPT MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING

Decision Made:

That the restricted minutes of the Cabinet meeting held on 25 May 2017 be confirmed as a correct record.

CABINET- THURSDAY 22ND JUNE, 2017

22. COMMERCIAL ACQUISITION UPDATE REPORT

Further to Minute No. 12 of the meeting held on 25 May 2017, the Cabinet considered the report of the Chief Executive which provided an update with regard to the acquisition of the Strand Shopping Centre, Bootle and the Council becoming the sole owner of the Shopping Centre.

Decision Made:

That the recommendations set out in the report be approved.

Reasons for Decision:

The reasons for the decision are detailed in the report.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

The details are set out in the report.

23. COMMERCIAL ACQUISITION - SHAREHOLDER APPROVAL OF 2016/17 ACCOUNTS

Further to Minute No. 22 above, the Cabinet considered the report of the Chief Executive which indicated that following the acquisition of the Company that owns the Strand, the Council as a shareholder, has a statutory duty to approve the 2016/17 financial accounts of the Company.

Decision Made:

That the recommendations set out in the report be approved.

Reasons for Decision:

The reasons for the decision are detailed in the report.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected:

The details are set out in the report.

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 4

Report to:	Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Skills) Cabinet	Date of Meeting:	4 July 2017 27 July 2017
Subject:	Peer Review Working Group - Final Report		
Report of:	Head of Regulation and Compliance	Wards Affected:	(All Wards);
Cabinet Portfolio:	Communities and Housing		
Is this a Key Decision:	No	Included in Forward Plan:	Yes
Exempt / Confidential Report:	No		

Summary:

To present formally the final report of the Peer Review Working Group.

Recommendations:

Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Skills)

- (1) That the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Skills) approves and commends the Peer Review Working Group – Final Report with its' recommendations to the Cabinet for its' approval; and
- (2) That the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Skills) be requested to authorise the Senior Democratic Services Officer in consultation with the Chair of the Committee, to make any amendments, arising as a result of the Committee meeting, to the Final Report.

Cabinet – That the Cabinet be requested to approve the following recommendations:

- (1) That tribute be extended to all those Partnership Members who play a vital role in ensuring that Sefton is a safe community to live, work and visit;
- (2) That the MARSOC be requested to investigate the merits and feasibility of a secure and sophisticated Information Sharing System/Programme to be shared/used by key Officers in the Partnership;
- (3) That the MARSOC be requested to approach Further Education establishments to investigate the feasibility of developing a course specifically aimed at targeting a cohort of young offenders;

Agenda Item 4

- (4) That the MARSOC be requested to develop a pathway leading to the signposting of services for those individuals with a desire to change their behaviour and depart from being involved with SOC (Using Partnership funds were available to invest in programmes for young people who are vulnerable or at risk to becoming adopted into SOC. For example business training, Modern Technology Training or Mentoring);
- (5) That the MARSOC be requested to speak with schools across Sefton about how the data they hold on every child can be shared between schools when the child is departing from one to another in order that schools can be alerted to SOC or vulnerability in the community;
- (6) That the Youth Prevention Team and Youth Offenders Team receive, where possible support and/or funding to improve, introduce and promote the 'Neglect Strategy' which will further support the prevention of young adults accessing SOC while also helping young people prepare to become young adults;
- (7) That the Council submit this report with feedback from success stories to the Government department and Minister to request increased funding from central Government for this borough so that there is not a decrease in some of the highest quality serious and organised crime prevention work in the UK; and
- (8) That the Head of Communities, on behalf of the MARSOC, be requested to update the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Skills) on the progress made in relation to the implementation of recommendations on an annual basis, until the recommendations are signed off as complete.

Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

The Working Group has made a number of recommendations that require approval by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Skills) and the Cabinet.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications)

No alternative options were considered. The Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Skills) established the Working Group to ensure that the recommendations of the Home Office Peer review had been considered and were necessary implemented. The Working Group has delivered on the terms agreed in the scoping document.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

There are no financial implications arising for the Council as a direct result of this report.

(B) Capital Costs

There are no financial implications arising for the Council as a direct result of this report.

Implications of the Proposals:

Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):
Legal Implications:
Equality Implications: There are no equality implications.

Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:

<p>Protect the most vulnerable:</p> <p>The findings and recommendations of the Peer Review Working Group will assist in protecting not only the most vulnerable but all who live, work and visit Sefton and the surrounding Liverpool City Region area.</p>
<p>Facilitate confident and resilient communities:</p> <p>Sefton Council promotes a Multi-Agency approach to engaging with its communities in order that individuals are confident in how to report instances of concern.</p>
<p>Commission, broker and provide core services: Not applicable</p>
<p>Place – leadership and influencer:</p> <p>The report promotes the 2030 Vision in ensuring that, as far as possible, Sefton Council with its Partners provides and environment that is a safe place to live, work and visit.</p>
<p>Drivers of change and reform: Not applicable</p>
<p>Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity: Not applicable</p>
<p>Greater income for social investment: Not applicable</p>
<p>Cleaner Greener: Not applicable</p>

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

(A) Internal Consultations

The Head of Corporate Resources (FD4678/17.) notes the report indicates there are no financial implications arising for the Council as a direct result of this report.

Agenda Item 4

The Head of Regulation and Compliance (LD.3962/17) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

(B) External Consultations: Not applicable

Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

Contact Officer:	Ruth Harrison
Telephone Number:	0151 934 2042
Email Address:	ruth.harrison@sefton.gov.uk

Appendices:

There are no appendices to this report

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

1. Introduction/Background

At its meeting held on 5 July 2016 the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Skills) approved the establishment of a Working Group to review Sefton’s approach to serious and organised crime in light of the Home Office Peer Review findings in November 2015 with the following terms of reference:

To ensure that the recommendations of the Home Office Peer review are considered and were necessary implemented.

Be satisfied that the findings of the report are accurate.

To be assured that those leading on the agenda in Sefton have a sound approach.

To challenge and make recommendations to improve service delivery.

Accordingly, the Working Group has met on numerous occasions, considered relevant documentation and interviewed various expert witnesses, as detailed in the Final Report.

The Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Skills) and the Cabinet are requested to support the contents of the Working Group Final Report and approve the recommendations contained therein.

**OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY COMMITTEE
(REGENERATION & SKILLS)**

**PEER REVIEW WORKING GROUP
FINAL REPORT
MARCH 2017**



Overview & Scrutiny



**'Valuing
Improvement'**

CONTENTS PAGE

Paragraph and Title	Page No.
Lead Member's Introduction	3
1. Background	5
2. Peer Review – Terms of Reference	5
3. Methods of Enquiry	6
4. Peer Review Background	6
5. Scope and Findings	7
6. Conclusions	10
7. Recommendations and Actions	11
8. Acknowledgements and Membership Details	13



Agenda Item 4



LEAD MEMBER'S INTRODUCTION

It gives me great pleasure to submit to you the findings of the investigation in relation to the Peer Review with Sefton's Partners.

This opportunity to get a deeper understanding of the council's work that goes unseen by the public through partnerships which are of highest strength and communication beyond the day to day emails and phone calls has been an experience that further proves how hard our officers and partners work under some of the most strenuous times I know of. Cuts and re-structures with changing political climates do not make a difference to how hard our teams work in making our communities, safer, better and built to be resilient against negative situations.

The Government were critical in their review but we have gone further and scrutinised the holistic map of Sefton's work in this area. We have met with several key members of our network who have explained the day-to-day roles that they fulfil and the in-depth cases that they become involved in.

There definitely are still improvements that we can make but if there is one main thing we've learnt from this review, it is that there is a united aim to always be ready to take on new challenges and do better the next time, or prevent it from happening again at all.

On behalf of the Working Group I would like to take this opportunity to thank all the agencies, outside bodies and organisations that took part in this review and all Members and Officers from Sefton M.B.C. that were involved in completing the report.



Councillor Dan. T. Lewis
Lead Member of the Peer Review Working Group

Agenda Item 4



1.0 BACKGROUND

- 1.1 At its meeting held on 5 July 2016, the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Skills) agreed to establish a Peer Review Working Group.
- 1.2 At its meeting held on 20 September 2016, the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Skills) appointed Councillors Dan T. Lewis (Lead Member), Claire Carragher, Michael O'Brien and Anne Thompson to serve on the Peer Review Working Group.
- 1.3 Details of Working Group meetings are as follows:-

Date	Activity
12.8.16	Appointment of the Lead Member – Councillor Dan.T.Lewis. Agreed Scope of the Review. Received Background Information – Home Office Peer Review.
7.9.16	Reviewed activities undertaken at the various Partnership Meetings.
10.10.16	Next Steps.
20.10.16	Interviewed Representatives from Sefton's Area Command Team.
1.11.16	Interviewed Senior Probation Officer and Representative from the Police and Crime Commissioner's Office.
15.11.16	Briefed on the Role of the Safeguarding Nurse at Aintree Hospital.
24.11.16	Presentation from Mr. Riley regarding the "Get Away N Get Safe" Project.
8.12.16	Interviewed the Head of Communities and Service Manager, Integrated Youth Services.
15.12.16	Next Steps.

- 1.7 Members of the Group drafted and agreed the following terms of reference and objectives of the review:-

2.0 PEER REVIEW

To review Sefton's approach to Serious and Organised Crime (SOC), in light of the Home Office Peer Review findings in November 2015. Overview & Scrutiny are asked to review the report and:

1. To ensure that the recommendations of the Home Office Peer review are considered and where necessary implemented.
2. Be satisfied that the findings of the report are accurate
3. To be assured that those leading on the agenda in Sefton have a sound approach
4. To challenge and make recommendations to improve service delivery

Agenda Item 4

3.0 METHODS OF ENQUIRY

- 3.1 Background reading.
- 3.2 Presentation of information and progress.
- 3.3 Topic based discussion:- thematic meetings, drawing on key witnesses,

4.0 SUMMARY OF FINDINGS

- 4.0.1 Members of the Working Group gathered evidence through various methods, including presentations and briefings and receiving reports. Evidence was also obtained when Members had the opportunity to interview key witnesses, various Officers and Partners.
- 4.0.2 The common theme raised throughout all witness interviews and what was reported as being key and underpinned the good work being done was the excellent approach and relationships adopted by all agencies in the Partnership. It became apparent that there was and is a genuine commitment by all in the partnership to work with all offenders to progress the Early Intervention and Prevention work being undertaken that could help to reduce Children and Young People becoming involved in SOC.
- 4.0.3 The passion, commitment and enthusiasm of individuals at all levels within the partnership was clear. The nature of the issue and impact on the community was well understood. There were examples of effective joint working ranging from improved information sharing and risk management through to co-location of key partners to deliver Integrated Offender Management and effective multi-agency enforcement.

4.1 PEER REVIEW BACKGROUND

- 4.1.1 The peer review took place over 4 days and consisted of taking into account the views of a wide range of stakeholders through a series of interviews. The review is intended to be a constructive and supportive process with the central aim of helping partnerships improve on how they deliver outcomes in tackling gangs and youth violence.
- 4.1.2 It is undertaken from the viewpoint of a 'critical friend' with an emphasis on self-assessment and the challenge of accelerating practical improvement, rather than merely diagnosing issues. The review looked at seven strands:
 - Strong local leadership
 - Mapping the problem
 - Responding in partnership
 - Assessment and referral



- Targeted and effective interventions- enforcement , pathways out and prevention
- Criminal justice and breaking the cycle
- Mobilising communities.

4.1.3 For the purposes of the review Members of the Working Group agreed that in order for it to be satisfied that each of the recommendations made by the Home Office had been implemented that each recommendation be set out, as detailed in paragraph 4.2 to the report, with an explanation as to the action taken against each recommendation.

4.2 SCOPE – TO ENSURE THAT THE RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE HOME OFFICE PEER REVIEW ARE CONSIDERED AND WHERE NECESSARY IMPLEMENTED

4.1.1 **Develop a long term strategy to deliver prevention, enforcement and to consolidate gains made.** Members of the Working Group agreed that the partnership were developing ways of consolidating the work already achieved in relation to enforcement activity. The partnership were working on longer term interventions that revolve around diverting young people “at risk” away from crime. Schools in Sefton are playing an instrumental part in raising awareness of the issues by supporting initiatives such as the “mini police” pilots, the “Get Away N Get Safe” (GANGS) and Evolve projects. The objective of those initiatives is to raise awareness of the dangers associated with SOC and to divert those youngsters deemed to be “at risk” away from the crime cultures or behaviours they may already be exposed to.

The GANGS project uses a programme that was originally created for year 11 school pupils. After the successful roll-out of the GANGS project it became apparent that interventions were also required of Years 4 and 5 in some instances. It has been adjusted for use with school years 6&7, to cover the transition from primary to secondary education, recognising that children are vulnerable to intimidation, bullying and gang recruitment at this time. The project highlights the dangers of gang lifestyles to young children and allows them to turn away from local negative peer groups. Interventions at this age range allow a wide range of “messages” and support to be delivered at an early intervention point. Through helping to identify non responsive groups it also supports interventions tailored towards those most vulnerable to gang recruitment.

The Multi Agency Response to Serious and Organised Crime (MARSOC) meet monthly to identify youths at risk and who may be on the cusp of offending. The MARSOC will identify suitable pathways of support or methods of disruption to divert vulnerable individuals away from SOC.

4.1.2 **Prepare a strategy document identifying key activities, key leads and establishing timescales.** There was an agreement that clear governance was required in order that key lead individuals are identified within the partnership, as the “go to” people for the clearance of blockages. Members of

Agenda Item 4

the Working Group were satisfied that key lead individuals had been identified amongst Partnership Members so that decisions and actions could be moved forward quickly.

4.1.3. **Devise internal and external communication strategies.** The Partnership has developed the following guidance documents to support it and Members of the Council in addressing matters relating to Serious and Organised Crime:-

- Protocol – Multi-Agency Critical Incident Response Guidance. The protocol sets out guidance in relation to Merseyside Police’s process, Multi-Agency Process and Exit Strategy.
- Media Release Sharing Agreement – Merseyside Police now consult with Sefton Council’s Communication team before any media release is agreed to go out in the public domain.
- Terminologies Consistent – The partnership use the same language.
- Information Sharing – Clear and Concise

4.1.4 **Make use of gang flag on Police National Computer (PNC).** Working Group Members recognised that the use of gang flags on PNC would be a useful tool in enhancing intelligence in relation to “group” offending. Working Group Members were given examples of how a flag method had been adopted locally and more specifically in relation to the partnership approach adopted with the Lead Safeguarding Nurse. To build upon the local use of a flag system and translating that through on National approach would be effective in tracking the movements of gang Members around the Country and highlighting offending behaviours in other areas. Such intelligence can inform effective interventions and help to identify more mature offenders who are exploiting young vulnerable people.

4.1.5 **Consideration for the Organised Crime Group (OCG) co-ordination meeting to be held prior to the MARSOC.**

- OCG Weekly Governance (now monthly).
- Pre-meet between MARSOC co-ordinator and Chair of the MARSOC to discuss agenda items and specific issues.
- Representative on the Threat, Harm, Risk Force Meeting held weekly.

4.1.6 **Raise awareness amongst partnership frontline operators and voluntary sector of context of offending and possible responses.** Based upon the evidence received from witness interviews, Working Group Members were satisfied that the Community, on the whole, were positive and supportive about the work the Police, Council and other partners were doing in relation to addressing the serious and organised crime culture. There was a view that there could be an opportunity to harness and bring the Voluntary Community Sector deeper into the operational structure.



- 4.1.7 Refresh and develop key individual network with potential for local IAGs.** The operation developed by Merseyside Police in relation to a pan-Merseyside Independent Advisory Group (MIAG) was something that Members felt could be mirrored at a local level. This could be achieved by exploring the potential of Local Independent Advisory Groups as another method of communication between partners and the local communities. It was felt that IAGs could assist with regard to community reassurance and in providing community intelligence. This has now been progressed and the first Meeting of the Sefton Community Advisory Group was held on Monday 27 February 2017.
- 4.1.8 Further develop links between public and commercial sectors, e.g. taxis, licensing trade.** Members of the Working Group acknowledged the safeguarding model which embeds critical pathways for child sexual exploitation into the main safeguarding process. The inclusion of commercial sector pathways such as taxi operators and licensees provide good examples of a public/private approach to safeguarding. This work with those groups could be translated through to the Partnership, as those groups are looked upon as the eyes and ears within our Communities.
- 4.1.9 Engage health, prisons, JCP etc. at strategic level.** Working Group Members agreed that the MARSOC process would benefit from attendance by representatives of the Voluntary Sector, Prisons and Job Centre Plus. Job Centre Plus could provide potential options in terms of diversion/exit through preparing individuals for work or the claiming of benefits to avoid reliance upon income from crime. Bringing the voluntary sector closer to the process is likely to result in referrals into the MARSOC/Youths at risk from those engaged in outreach. Members of the Working Group were satisfied that the MARSOC could build upon the secure ways that are already in place, in which relevant information can be discussed.
- 4.1.10 Continue with problem solving approaches, e.g. fire bags, designing out crime, Public Space Protection Orders (PSPO) etc.**
- SMARTWATER technology for lighting and CCTV columns.
 - New Public Spaces Protection Order for Marian Square and surrounding areas – to tackle high level Anti-Social Behaviour and disrupt those involved in Serious and Organised Crime.
 - Supporting Infrastructure such as CCTV upgrades in HOTSPOT areas and other identified areas.
 - Drug wipes for targeting known vehicles linked to Serious and Organised Crime and disrupting activity resulting in disqualification and fines.

Agenda Item 4

4.1.11 **Early Intervention Foundation Work.** The MARSOC partnership constantly reviews its Early Intervention and Prevention work and where necessary use experiences and evidence from the foundation.

5.0 CONCLUSIONS

- 5.1 Working Group Members referred to the outcome of the Home Office Peer Review and drew on areas of best practice. The Working Group agreed that in its view, it had taken the Sefton MARSOC time to review and reflect on its priorities and its approach which had enabled it to develop an effective and efficient partnership that tackle the issue of serious and organised crime. The Working Group agreed during the review and through evidence received that to widen the footprint on a Pan Merseyside basis needed a similar approach and the local perspective not to be lost.
- 5.2 Members of the Working Group were reassured to learn that Sefton is a safe place to live, work and visit.
- 5.3 After receiving all evidence and receiving information at evidence sessions Members of the Working Group were satisfied that the findings of the Home Office Peer Review Report were accurate.
- 5.4 Working Group Members were reassured that those leading on the Agenda of Serious and Organised Crime in Sefton have a sound approach and will continue to ensure that Sefton is a safe community to live, work and visit.
- 5.5 Members of the Working Group agreed that the excellent practices identified by the Home Office as practices that other areas could learn from should be celebrated. Working Group Members agreed that it reflected the excellent partnership approach that exists within Sefton.
- 5.6 Members of the Working Group recognised that in times of budget constraints, public sector agencies face significant pressures to reduce costs, but still deliver results. The Working Group agreed that the Partnership should be praised for its sterling efforts in ensuring that Sefton remains a safe place to live, work and visit in the current difficult financial climate.



6.0 RECOMMENDATIONS AND ACTION

- 6.1 That tribute be extended to all those Partnership Members who play a vital role in ensuring that Sefton is a safe community to live, work and visit;
- 6.2
- 6.2 That the MARSOC be requested to investigate the merits and feasibility of a secure and sophisticated Information Sharing System/Programme to be shared/used by key Officers in the Partnership;
- 6.3 That the MARSOC be requested to approach Further Education establishments to investigate the feasibility of developing a course specifically aimed at targeting a cohort of young offenders;
- 6.4 That the MARSOC be requested to develop a pathway leading to the signposting of services for those individuals with a desire to change their behaviour and depart from being involved with SOC (Using Partnership funds were available to invest in programmes for young people who are vulnerable or at risk to becoming adopted into SOC. For example business training, Modern Technology Training or Mentoring);
- 6.5 That the MARSOC be requested to speak with schools across Sefton about how the data they hold on every child can be shared between schools when the child is departing from one to another in order that schools can be alerted to SOC or vulnerability in the community;
- 6.6 That the Youth Prevention Team and Youth Offenders Team receive, where possible support and/or funding to improve, introduce and promote the 'Neglect Strategy' which will further support the prevention of young adults accessing SOC while also helping young people prepare to become young adults;
- 6.7 That the Council submit this report with feedback from success stories to the Government department and Minister to request increased funding from central Government for this borough so that there is not a decrease in some of the highest quality serious and organised crime prevention work in the UK; and
- 6.8 That the Head of Communities, on behalf of the MARSOC, be requested to update the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regeneration and Skills) on the progress made in relation to the implementation of recommendations on an annual basis, until the recommendations are signed off as complete.

Agenda Item 4



7. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS AND THANKS

In producing this report regarding the Peer Review, acknowledgements and thanks are attributed to the following individuals for their time and input:-

- All Key Witnesses
- Officers, Partners and former Members of the Working Group

Thanks must also go to the Members of the Working Group who have worked hard and dedicated a great deal of time to this review, namely:-



*Councillor Dan. T. Lewis
(Lead Member)*



Councillor Claire Carragher



Councillor Michael O'Brien



Councillor Anne Thompson

Overview
& Scrutiny



Agenda Item 4

For further information please contact:-

Ruth Harrison

Senior Democratic Services Officer

Telephone: 0151 934 2042

E-Mail: ruth.harrison@sefton.gov.uk

Sefton Council 



Agenda Item 5

Report to:	Cabinet	Date of Meeting:	27 July 2017
Subject:	Medium Term Financial Plan 2017/18 - 2019/20		
Report of:	Head of Corporate Resources	Wards Affected:	(All Wards);
Portfolio:	Cabinet Member, Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services		
Is this a Key Decision:	Yes	Included in Forward Plan:	Yes.
Exempt / Confidential Report:	No		

Summary:

This Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFP) provides Members with an update on the overall financial position of the Council. In doing so it takes account of the financial environment that the Council will operate in over the next 3 years, the key financial challenges that will be faced and provides and update on the financial assumptions and savings proposals that were considered at Budget Council in March 2017.

Recommendation(s):

Cabinet are recommended to:-

1. Receive the Medium Term Financial Plan for the period 2017/18-2019/20;
2. Agree to the current financial assumptions contained within the Plan and confirm that no material changes need to be made to the funding shortfall previously reported to Members at Budget Council in March 2017;
3. Note the value of the current budget proposals for 2017/18 to 2019/20 and the current variations to those that are reported at paragraph 4.17;
4. Note the continued pressure on all services as a result of the funding shortfall and in particular the increased financial demand on Adult Social Care and Children's Social Care which has led an overall pressure within the budget of £6.4m over the next 3 years; and
5. Agree that all funding assumptions and savings proposals be continually monitored and updated with appropriate reporting, including remedial action plans, being presented to Members during the financial year. This will ensure that financial sustainability is maintained and a balanced budget is delivered in 2018/19 and 2019/20.

Agenda Item 5

Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

The recommendations will ensure that the overall financial health and sustainability of the Council is maintained and that appropriate decision making can be undertaken.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications)

The production of an annual Medium Term Financial Plan is a key element in ensuring that effective financial management is undertaken within Councils. There is therefore no alternative.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs- All revenue implications are detailed within the report

(B) Capital Costs- All capital implications are detailed within the report

Implications of the Proposals:

Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):
All issues are considered within the report
Legal Implications:
All issues are considered within the report
Equality Implications:
There are no equality implications

Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:

Effective financial management underpinned by a robust Medium Term Financial Plan will enable the delivery of each of the following core objectives of the Council

Protect the most vulnerable:
Facilitate confident and resilient communities:
Commission, broker and provide core services:
Place – leadership and influencer:
Drivers of change and reform:
Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity:
Greater income for social investment:
Cleaner Greener

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

(A) Internal Consultations

The Head of Corporate Resources (FD 4759/17) is the author of the report. Head of Regulation and Compliance (LD4043/17) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

(B) External Consultations

n/a

Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

Contact Officer:	Stephan Van Arendsen
Telephone Number:	0151 934 4081
Email Address:	stephan.vanarendsen@sefton.gov.uk

Appendices:

There are no appendices to this report

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

Agenda Item 5

Recommendations

1 Introduction

- 1.1 The Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFP) is presented to Members each year with a view to outlining the strategic approach that the Council will take to managing its financial matters. As with previous years, this plan will need to take account of the significant change that is being experienced within local government both in terms of the manner and level of funding that is made available to Councils and also the roles and responsibilities that it is required to fulfil.
- 1.2 This report will therefore set out the specific financial challenges facing the Authority over the next three years and how it plans to meet these and will build upon the Budget Report that was presented to Council in March 2017.

2 Financial Context

- 2.1 The Council has a history of excellent financial management during the period of austerity that has been in place within local government since 2010. Taking into account the approved savings within the 2017/18 budget, the Council will have addressed a funding gap of £202m since 2010.
- 2.2 At its budget meeting in March 2017, the Council agreed a further £31m of savings for the years 2018/19 and 2019/20, thus bringing the total value of savings over a 10 year period to £233m. This value should be considered against the Councils current net budget of £204.3m
- 2.3 During 2016/17, the Council was presented with 2 opportunities with regard to its future financial arrangements. Firstly, like all Councils, Sefton was offered the opportunity to agree a 4 year financial settlement with Central Government that aimed to provide certainty as to the level of funding that would be received by the Council up until 2020. Whilst this offer was welcomed as it provided some degree of certainty as to future resource allocations, it merely confirmed the level of future reductions and the severity of these reductions to Councils such as Sefton.
- 2.4 Secondly, the Council alongside its City region partners, agreed to participate in a 100% Business Rates retention pilot exercise. This opportunity was designed in order that the city region could engage with central government on the design and implementation of the scheme which would see the most significant transformation of local government funding in recent times.
- 2.5 It is against this backdrop of decreased funding from Central Government and an increased reliance on local funding streams that the Council, in March 2017, set out a three year budget package to deliver its key priorities whilst remaining within the reduced funding envelope.
- 2.6 This Medium Term Financial Plan will therefore provide an update on the financial environment within which the Council will operate between now and 2019/20, any

key drivers and financial assumptions that are in need of review and any emerging budget pressures that have been identified.

3 Financial Environment 2017/18-2019/20

- 3.1 The financial environment that local government and Sefton in particular, operates within continues to present a number of challenges. In addition to the severe funding reductions that will continue up until 2020, the demand pressures facing the council across a range of services continue to increase with no long term sustainable funding solutions being offered by central government. This is particularly important in respect of the demand upon Adult Social Care services and the unpredictability of demand in Children's Social Care.
- 3.2 As stated previously, prior to the General Election the Government sought to transform the manner and method by which local government would be financed through the introduction of the 100% Business Rates retention scheme. This scheme would mean that the local government sector would retain 100% of the business rates collected and although an element of redistribution would take place between councils based upon 'need', it was widely recognised that this proposal would see continued pressure being placed on local government budgets in the long term.
- 3.3 In recognition of this, the Council was keen to take part in a pilot project with its city region partners in order to influence the future design of the scheme. This pilot started in April 2017.
- 3.4 Following the General Election of June 2017, however, it is unclear as to whether this programme and new method of funding for local government will progress. Ministers and civil servants have pointed out that the legislative changes that are required to facilitate the introduction of this scheme in 2020 have not been included within the recent Queens Speech. As a result there is currently uncertainty around the future of the proposal.
- 3.5 Such a scenario should not present the Council with an adverse financial position up to and including 2019/20 as it has signed up to a 4 year financial settlement, however, this uncertainty will not help long term sustainable financial planning beyond this point.
- 3.6 Similarly, a key feature of the recent general election was the political debate around austerity and the impact that this was having across the whole of the public sector (local government, NHS, prison service and civil service). Following the formation of a new government, there has as yet been no notification of any change to this policy, although there is some debate currently surrounding removing the restrictions around public sector pay. This again means that the council's major current financial assumptions that reflect a significant reduction in resources will not change between now and 2019/20 or indeed for the period thereafter. Continued financial pressures on all councils services is therefore likely to continue.

Agenda Item 5

- 3.7 Perhaps the most high profile discussion within the election surrounded the long term funding of Adult Social Care. Members will recall that following significant debate in the lead up to the Chancellors Budget in March 2017, the government announced some short term, one off grant funding to support this area of the Councils business. This funding whilst welcome does not meet the funding requirement of the Council between now and 2019/20 nor does it offer a long term sustainable solution for the Council, meaning an inherent risk continues to be faced. Whilst this issue was debated during the election campaign, at present there is no visibility on how this will be addressed in the long term. The demand and cost pressure facing the Council and the resulting market risk will therefore continue to be key issues that will need to be managed over the period of this Medium Term Financial Plan.
- 3.8 Alongside the formation of the new government, the United Kingdom has now commenced its formal Brexit negotiations. The agenda for these negotiations is not clear, however it is acknowledged that there will be an economic impact depending upon the final terms that are agreed. Alongside any changes to policy in relation to local government funding, as details of the potential impact of Brexit are known, they will be the subject of additional and separate reports to Members.
- 3.9 It is within this financial environment that the Council agreed a 3 year budget package in March 2017 for the financial years 2017/18 to 2019/20 and this budget package reflected the Council's Framework for Change programme that would be the vehicle to deliver the proposals contained.

4 Financial Challenge 2017/18-2019/20

- 4.1 In March 2017, it was reported that the Council faced an overall funding shortfall of £64.4m over the 3 year period 2017/18 to 2019-20. Following the review of the planning assumptions made, e.g. in respect of non-contract inflation this reduced to £58.6m
- 4.2 At that same meeting, Council agreed a package of budget proposals that alongside central government assumptions in respect of future council tax increases would mean that this financial target would be met over the 3 years.
- 4.3 This programme of activity, the scale of the financial challenge facing the Council over the 3 years and the level of transformation required (as set out in the Framework for Change) means that the Council will need to effectively manage the risks presented from both a service delivery and financial sustainability point of view. It is therefore acknowledged that the programme and its financial assumptions would have to be updated regularly to reflect funding assumptions, demand led pressures, feedback from consultation processes and the overall progress in the transformation programme.
- 4.4 In developing this Medium Term Financial Plan the Council has sought to update this overall financial position based upon the latest information available. Central to this exercise has been a review of all assumptions underpinning the funding

shortfall including all funding streams – both centrally allocated and locally generated, and all inflationary and demand led cost pressures.

- 4.5 As with any financial forecast the assumptions contained within it will be continually updated as additional information becomes available or certain assumptions are confirmed and these will be communicated to Members. This will be particularly important in respect of local government proposals on the long term funding of Adult Social Care and Schools.

Medium Term Financial Plan- financial target

- 4.6 At the budget meeting in March, Members were advised of the following budget shortfall for the forthcoming 3 years as set out

Table 1: Financial Shortfall facing the Council 2017-18 to 2019-20

Year	2017/18 £'m	2018/19 £'m	2019/20 £'m	Total £'m
Funding Gap	24.922	19.762	13.923	58.607

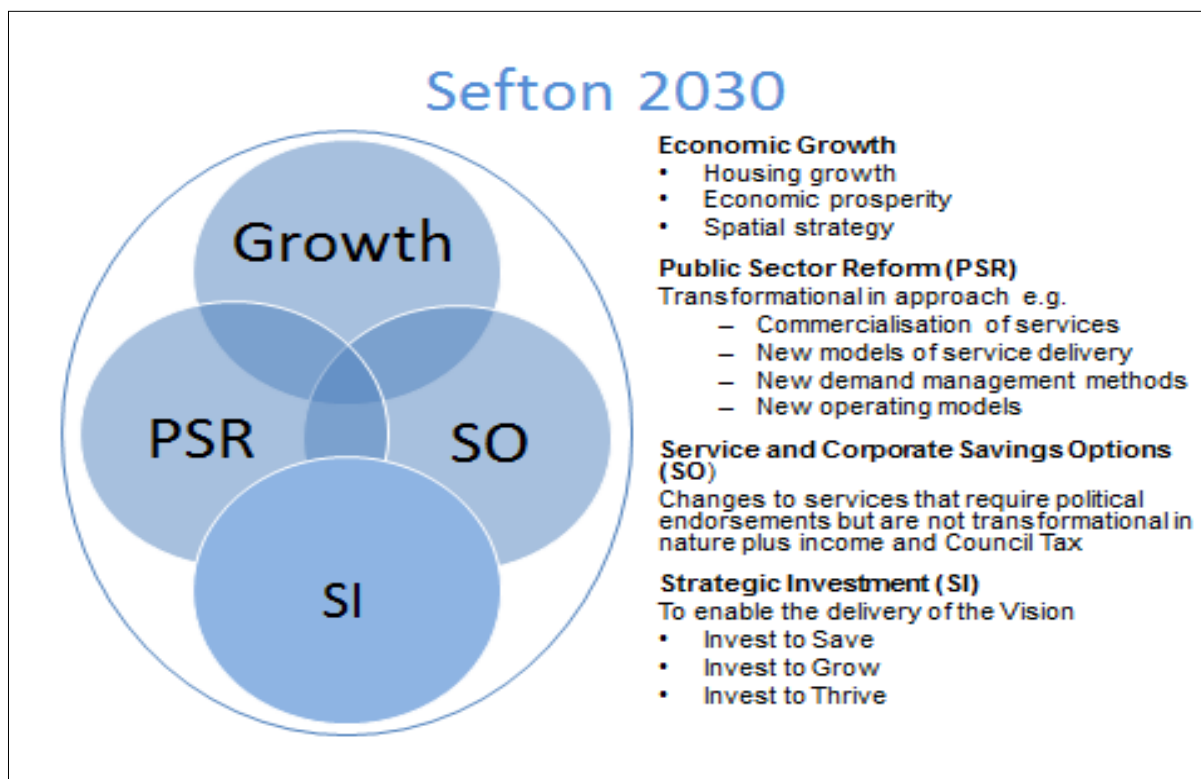
- 4.7 It has been discussed that the Council has taken up the offer of a 4 year financial settlement up to 2019/20; therefore there is certainty around a large element of the funding that the Council will receive during this period
- 4.8 As part of this MTFP, in addition to this core funding assumption, the following have been the subject of review:-
- Expected levels of Council tax Income;
 - Expected levels of New Homes Bonus;
 - Inflation assumptions;
 - Pay assumptions (incl. local government pension scheme);
 - Expect levy costs (Merseyside Recycling & Waste Authority and Merseytravel); and
 - Contract Costs- non Adult Social Care
- 4.9 Based upon the work undertaken in June 2017, it is not considered at this stage that any amendments are required to these assumptions; therefore the overall financial target for the council remains the same at this point in time. Having carried out this work however, it is acknowledged that there are risks that will need to be managed and monitored, for example the levy payments that the Council may have to make in respect of Merseytravel and the MRWA. Early dialogue has commenced with both of these organisations as to future financial arrangements and as these discussions progress and implications are identified these will be reported to Members and the MTFP will be updated accordingly.
- 4.10 Members will also be aware that there has been recent coverage around the potential lifting of the public sector pay restriction. At the time of developing this report, there has been no indication that this policy will be revised hence the

Agenda Item 5

current assumption will be maintained. In the event that the Council is notified of any change the MTFP will be updated accordingly.

Review of Budget proposals 2017/18 to 2019/20

- 4.11 As Members will recall, the Councils Framework for Change programme has been developed in order to support the delivery of the MTFP and has the following key components



- 4.12 As a result, at Budget Council in March 2017, the following budget proposals were identified from this programme in order to meet the Councils financial target

Table 2: Budget proposals 2017/18 to 2019/20

Budget Proposals	2017/18 £'m	2018/19 £'m	2019/20 £'m	Total £'m
Public Sector Reform Projects	-4.573	-14.699	-9.850	-29.122
Service Options	-8.758	-6.160	-1.539	-16.457
Phasing Proposal	-6.000	7.000	0.000	1.000
Remaining Funding Gap	5.591	5.903	2.534	14.028
Agreed Council Tax Increase	-5.591	0.000	0.000	-5.591
Balance to be identified	0.000	5.903	2.534	8.437

- 4.13 The above table excludes any impact of Council Tax increases in 2018/19 and 2019/20, however should the Council increase Council Tax by the levels assumed by Central Government then this residual gap would be met.
- 4.14 It can be seen from Table 2 that due to the transformational nature of the budget proposals, most of the savings due will come through in years 2 and 3 of the Medium Term Financial Plan. The phasing of the savings, whilst ensuring that the Council can deliver financial sustainability would also allow the programme to be managed effectively in terms of the development of long term solutions and delivery models, risk and to take account of the required consultation with both communities and staff as required.
- 4.15 This approach would be particularly pertinent with regard to those proposals that carry significant savings and which have the greatest impact on local communities eg The Early Intervention and Prevention programme.
- 4.16 In developing this Medium Term Financial Plan a full review of the proposals set out in the budget report have been undertaken to determine progress in delivery and any material financial impact. In carrying out this exercise it is noted that this has taken place only 3 months after the budget was set and at a very early point in the financial year 2017/18. Likewise Members will recall that, it was acknowledged that as the programme developed the financial assumptions would be updated over the course of the 3 year programme whilst ensuring that maintaining financial sustainability remains at the centre of the programme.
- 4.17 At this stage it is anticipated that around £2.8m of financial pressure is being experienced within the programme over the 3 years. This is due to a reduction in the estimated savings associated with Assets and property maximisation (£0.5m) and commissioning and shared services (£2.3m) projects.
- 4.18 As would be expected with a programme of this size which spans 3 financial years, the actual financial savings to be derived will vary as plans develop, appropriate consultation is taken place and final delivery models are agreed. These proposals will come through the appropriate Member forums for decision throughout the programme (and by October 2017 for any proposals that impact upon 2018/19) together with details of the financial impact and it is inevitable that variations in proposed savings will be identified during that process.
- 4.19 Due to the profile and phasing of the savings required over the 3 years, £14.7m of savings are due to be saved via the PSR programme in 2018/19. The tracking of individual projects progress and a clear understanding of the deliverability of savings will be a key feature of financial management within the Council during the next 6 months.
- 4.20 In addition to the review of previously approved budget proposals, a review of all other council budgets has been undertaken, with particular emphasis on those demand led budgets that historically have seen the largest budget variations.

Agenda Item 5

- 4.21 As has been discussed earlier within this report, the most significant issue to arise from this review has been the continued pressure on Adult Social Care. Sefton along with most other local authorities is continuing to experience exceptional additional demand for its adult social care services, in addition to significantly increased costs. This is placing unprecedented demand on the service and the overall market. In 2017/18 the Adult Social Care budget is £88.4m and represents 43% of the councils overall net budget.
- 4.22 This issue has been and continues to be the subject of extensive local and national debate and was a key feature of the recent general election. Despite this a long term sustainable solution has not been identified by Central Government. As a result local authorities and local communities continue to be faced with a situation both from a service and financial point of view that that is not sustainable.
- 4.23 This is reflected in the manner in which Central Government is currently providing 'additional' financial support to Council's, through the ability to raise Council Tax by an additional 1% and through a one off allocation of 'Adult Social Care Grant'. As stated, whilst welcome, these one off sums are neither sustainable nor sufficient to meet the forecast shortfall in this area during the period of this Medium Term Financial Plan.
- 4.24 This funding is one-off in nature and decreases significantly over the next 3 years thus as the funding reductions take place, the Council will need to identify alternative solutions to maintain services at the current level. This financial impact of this is shown as follows.

Table 3: Additional Adult Social Care pressure 2017/18-2019/20

ASC pressure	2017/18 £'m	2018/19 £'m	2019/20 £'m	Total £'m
Total	0.0 (1)	1.3	1.6	2.9

(1)-in year budget pressure met by one-off adult social care grant and does not take account of any increased demand that maybe experienced

- 4.25 As a result of the factors discussed in this section, the following financial pressure has been identified, which will mean that in order to achieve financial sustainability over the 3 year period, compensating savings or income will need to be identified

Budget Pressure	2017/18 £'m	2018/19 £'m	2019/20 £'m	Total £'m
Previously approved Budget Proposals	1.8	0.2	0.8	2.8
Adult Social Care	0.0	1.3	1.6	2.9
Children Social Care	0.0	0.7	0.0	0.7
Total	1.8	2.2	2.4	6.4

- 4.26 In considering this overall position, Members will be aware that in addition to the demand led pressures that exist in Adults and Children's Social Care, all budgets

within the Council continue to be under extreme pressure. The most difficult evaluation of priorities therefore continues to exist, for example in balancing the demand in relation to supporting the most vulnerable, street cleansing and maintenance or supporting the growth agenda.

- 4.27 In order to deliver financial sustainability the budget proposals contained in the Framework for Change will continue to be updated during this financial year. In the event that it is confirmed that remedial action or additional proposals are required in order to develop a balanced budget in advance of March 2018, these will be presented to Members in due course.

5 Capital

- 5.1 Within the Councils budget report in March 2017, Members approved an indicative 3 year capital programme for those areas that continue to receive grant funding (Schools and Transport) and schemes that are externally funded.
- 5.2 Also at that meeting a revised Capital Strategy was approved. This document has great importance for the Council as it underpins the traditional aspects of the capital programme and more importantly the growth and strategic investment pillars of the Framework for Change.
- 5.3 This was reflected in the Councils recent purchase of the Strand Shopping Centre, Bootle, that took place in April 2017. Within the Councils Framework for Change it is recognised and indeed is explicit that to support growth and generate new income streams that the Council will need to act, facilitate and directly support growth and investment across a number and range of activities eg major transport schemes, town centre regeneration activities and a housing company.
- 5.4 A works programme that brings together the pillars of Strategic Investment and Growth is currently being developed. As each project within this programme progresses it will be the subject of an individual business case and gateway process in order to inform cost of delivery, potential financial benefits to the Council and the wider community and funding requirements.
- 5.5 Members will be aware that traditional capital resources to support such a programme, no longer exist due to a reduction in government grants and the decisions taken locally in respect of capital funding eg to direct grant funding to the appropriate services and to restrict the generation of capital receipts. In order to support this programme, therefore, the Council will need to identify and develop a robust funding strategy for these range of projects that align with the Framework for Change and allows it to respond to the opportunities that become available, whether that be to provide match funding for transport schemes or provide large scale investment to Council led projects.
- 5.6 Such investment and the identification of appropriate funding solutions will be a key feature of this MTFP period.

Agenda Item 5

- 5.7 Within the Framework for Change it is detailed that these schemes will need to not only be financially affordable and viable but also generate either a direct or indirect financial return to the Council or the wider Borough. This will support the development of resilient communities, and/or allow the council to utilise income streams to support the delivery of front line services to residents and communities.
- 5.8 At present the Medium Term Financial Plan does not take account of any such cash receipts that maybe due to it from these schemes , for example the Strand and Sefton New Directions, however during this financial year, these 2 options in particular will be reviewed to determine potential contributions to the Councils overall financial position.

6 Conclusion

- 6.1 This updated Medium Term Financial Plan provides Members with a detailed view of the financial outlook for the Council. From this exercise it can be seen that at this point, there are no material changes to the funding streams or levels of income that are forecast to be received over the next 3 years, however there continues to be great uncertainty over the future and levels of local government funding and this risk will need to be managed on a continual basis.
- 6.2 Whilst the Council has greater certainty over the level of Government Resources there remains a great deal of uncertainty around the financial implications of Government Policy and the overall cost of running our services. These uncertainties include
- The local impact of any Brexit process including external funding, investment income and business rates
 - The general level of inflation and the funding of any relaxation in the public sector pay cap
 - The funding of Adult Social Care pressures as this service continues to be faced with unprecedented demand and increased costs. As yet, Central Government still has not identified a long term sustainable solution for this issue which is recognised across the whole country.
 - Government policy on funding schools and the acadamisation programme
- 6.3 On a more positive note the Council has made significant progress with its programme of developing new and improved income streams. The net income generated from the purchase of the Strand and the prospects of a significant dividend payment from Sefton New Directions are important ingredients in our strategy to be more resilient against Government cuts.
- 6.4 As a result of this pressure and an updated position with regard to those projects within the Framework for Change programme, there is budget pressure across the 3 years of this MTFP that will need to be addressed of approximately £6.4m.

Agenda Item 5

- 6.5 This updated position will be managed and refined within the Framework for Change programme on a continual basis with remedial actions and proposals identified as appropriate in advance of Budget Council in March 2018.

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 6

Report to:	Cabinet Council	Date of Meeting:	27 July 2017 21 September 2017
Subject:	Revenue and Capital Budget Update 2017/18		
Report of:	Head of Corporate Resources	Wards Affected:	(All Wards);
Portfolio:	Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services		
Is this a Key Decision:	Yes	Included in Forward Plan:	Yes
Exempt / Confidential Report:	NO		

Summary:

To inform Cabinet/ Council of: -

- i) The current forecast revenue outturn position for the Council for 2017/18 as at the end of June. This forecast will be informed by the latest analysis of expenditure and income due to the Council, in addition to the progress in delivering approved savings;
- ii) The current forecast on Council Tax and Business Rates collection for 2017/18; and,
- iii) The current position of the Capital Programme and to request additions to the Capital Programme.

Recommendation(s):

Cabinet is recommended to:-

- i) Review and consider the forecast deficit outturn position of £1.295m as at the end of June 2017;
- ii) Review the progress to date on the achievement of approved Public Sector Reform savings for 2017/18;
- iii) Note the forecast position on the collection of Council Tax and Business Rates for 2017/18;
- iv) Note the current progress in the delivery of the 2017/18 Capital Programme; and,
- v) Approve the additional capital allocations, outlined in section 6, to the 2017/18 Capital Programme.

Council is recommended to:-

- i) Approve the additional capital allocations, outlined in section 6, to the 2017/18 Capital Programme.

Agenda Item 6

Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

To ensure Cabinet are informed of the forecast outturn position for the 2017/18 revenue and capital budgets as at the end of June 2017 and to provide an updated forecast of the outturn position with regard to the collection of Council Tax and Business Rates. To ensure additional schemes are included in the Capital Programme.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications)

None

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

Any under-achievement of the approved revenue budget savings for 2017/18 will need to be financed from within any surplus identified within other areas of the 2017/18 budget, or from the Council's general balances.

The current financial position on approved Public Sector Reform savings indicates that approximately £1.852m of 2017/18 savings are at risk of not being achieved in the year. Due to anticipated net underspends elsewhere within the budget a deficit position for the year of £1.295m is currently forecast.

(B) Capital Costs

The Council's capital budget in 2017/18 is £25.206m. As at the end of June 2017, expenditure of £3.085m has been incurred and a full year outturn of £24.728m is currently forecast.

The report considers additional capital schemes and asks that they be added to the 2017/18 Capital Programme.

Implications of the Proposals:

Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets): None
Legal Implications: None
Equality Implications: None

Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:

Protect the most vulnerable: Not applicable
Facilitate confident and resilient communities: Not applicable
Commission, broker and provide core services: Not applicable
Place – leadership and influencer: Not applicable

Drivers of change and reform: Not applicable
Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity: Not applicable
Greater income for social investment: Not applicable
Cleaner Greener: Not applicable

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

(A) Internal Consultations

The Head of Corporate Resources (FD 4753/17) and Head of Regulation and Compliance (LD 4037/17) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

(B) External Consultations

None

Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

Contact Officer:	Paul Reilly
Telephone Number:	Tel: 0151 934 4106
Email Address:	paul.reilly@sefton.gov.uk

Appendices:

The following appendix is attached to this report:

Appendix A – PSR Savings 2017/18 – Current Forecast Achievement

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

Agenda Item 6

1. Introduction

- 1.1 At Budget Council in March 2017, Members approved a 3 year budget package that would seek to address the funding shortfall of £64m that had been reported throughout 2016. Following a review of all financial assumptions and the proposals contained within the Framework for Change programme, savings of £24.922m were identified that would need to be delivered in 2017/18. This position included a number of measures that were approved to phase the delivery of the public sector reform savings over the course of the 3 year period.
- 1.2 This report therefore presents an assessment of the forecast revenue outturn position for 2017/18 and the latest position on the achievement of the agreed Public Sector Reform savings for 2017/18 (£4.573m).
- 1.3 The report also outlines the current position regarding other key income streams for the Authority, namely Council Tax and Business Rates, as variations against expected receipts in these two areas will also affect the Council's financial position in future years.
- 1.4 An updated position with regard to the 2017/18 Capital Programme is also provided as at the end of June, along with a number of schemes requiring approval to be added to the programme.

2. Summary of Forecast Outturn Position as at the end of June 2017

- 2.1 At the end of June 2017, a forecast financial position on approved Public Sector Reform savings indicates that approximately £1.852m of 2017/18 savings are at risk of not being achieved in the year. Due to anticipated net underspends elsewhere within the budget a deficit position for the year of £1.295m is currently forecast. This is shown in the table below:

	Budget	Forecast Outturn	Variance
	£m	£m	£m
<u>Services</u>			
Strategic Management	2.923	2.923	0.000
Strategic Support Unit	2.932	2.841	(0.091)
Adult Social Care	88.421	88.380	(0.041)
Children's Social Care	27.577	27.853	0.276
Communities	10.437	10.374	(0.063)
Corporate Resources	4.795	4.544	(0.251)
Health & Wellbeing	22.853	22,817	(0.036)
Inward Investment and Employment	2.533	2.635	0.102
Locality Services - Commissioned	18.591	18.409	(0.182)

Agenda Item 6

Locality Services - Provision	9.640	9.935	0.295
Regeneration and Housing	4.501	4.354	(0.147)
Regulation and Compliance	3.598	3.287	(0.311)
Schools and Families	25.450	25.560	0.110
Total Service Net Expenditure	224.251	223.912	(0.339)
Public Sector Reform Savings not allocated to services	(2.632)	(1.028)	1.604
Reversal of Capital Charges	(13.376)	(13.376)	0
Council Wide Budgets	(1.786)	(1.756)	0.030
Levies	31.555	31.555	0
General Government Grants	(33.729)	(33.729)	0
Total Net Expenditure	204.283	205.578	
Forecast Year-End Deficit			1.295

2.2 The key variations are as follows:-

- Within the Public Sector Reform programme savings that have been approved in respect of the following are at risk of not being achieved in the current year. Further details of all PSR savings are provided at Appendix A.
 - Asset Maximisation (£0.503m) – this saving will need to be rephased into future years;
 - Locality Teams & Personalisation (£0.281m) - a variety of consultations are leading to a slight delay in this project with the shortfall requiring to be rephased into 2018/19;
 - Commercialisation, Traded Services & Income (£0.251m) – timing delays to the restructure of building cleaning staffing and the refurbishment of the Crosby Lakeside Adventure Centre are leading to a delay in the implementation of this saving; and
 - Commissioning and Shared Services (£0.817m) - delays to the proposed Liverpool City Region, Sefton Contract Savings and Contract Compliance Audit mean that a full review of the savings proposed via this project is currently underway.
- Children's Social Care is forecasting a year-end deficit of £0.276m. This is largely due to a forecast deficit on placements and packages of £0.720m as a result of high numbers of Looked After Children and the ongoing costs associated with care leavers. This is being reviewed regularly at fortnightly placement monitoring meetings to ensure that young people are in the most appropriate placements in terms of both cost and need. Adoption Allowances are also forecast to be in deficit by £0.052m and Legal Fees in deficit by £0.071m. These budget pressures are being partially offset by temporary staffing vacancies across the Social Work

Agenda Item 6

teams and also within Social Care Administration which are being held in anticipation of the restructure of the service (£0.566m). This one off saving will help the 2017/18 outturn but budget pressures will continue against placements and packages.

- As at the end of June, the Adult Social Care budget is forecast to deliver a broadly balanced position. This however, takes account of £6.9m that has been provided by way of central government grant in 2017/18 to support the Council in delivering this service. As detailed within the Medium Term Financial Plan elsewhere on this agenda, this budget as in previous years is under extreme pressure due to the continual rising demand and cost of services. As a result of this, £4.9m of the one-off allocation is to be directed to support provider fees and the cost of packages. As this funding is one-off in nature a sustainable long term solution will be required either nationally or locally and this is discussed elsewhere on this agenda. In the meantime a balanced position is forecast however this does not take account of any increased demand that maybe experienced for services during the year therefore this will require extremely careful monitoring due to the inherent volatility that exists.
- The Corporate Resources budget is identifying a forecast surplus of £0.251m. The forecast surplus for this service is largely due to savings being made against staffing budgets due to the holding of vacant posts. Additionally, there are some savings being made against premises and other running costs budgets, and an overachievement of some income targets is also expected in 2017/18.
- The surplus on the Regulation and Compliance service is expected to be £0.311m in 2017/18. This forecast underspend is mostly due to Car Parking income (£0.400m) and is subject to weather conditions, success of events and experiments on charging for environmental enforcement. This is offset by the slippage of a savings target on Regulation & Compliance Regulatory Services (£0.064m) due to the timing of a restructure. The forecast surplus has decreased from the surplus achieved in 2016/17 as a number of savings have been applied to the budget.
- Localities Services - Provision is currently forecasting to overspend by £0.296m. This is mainly due to the following:
 - i. Burials (£0.200m) - competition from the private sector facility at Burscough will continue to affect the ability to generate budgeted levels of income. Continued refurbishment and upgrade work at Thornton Garden of Rest will also impact upon income generation. A planned reduction in grounds maintenance costs across the service, coupled with stringent expenditure control will mitigate some of the projected losses. New income streams are also being developed for introduction during 2017/18, but it is felt that there will still likely be a budgetary pressure of £0.200m in 2017/18.

- ii. Building Cleaning (£0.150m) which is mainly as a result of the saving proposal of £0.250m in 2017/18 not being fully achievable. The required staffing reductions will take a number of months to implement in the light of union consultation and notice periods etc. The possibility of pay protection in certain cases may further delay savings achievement.
- iii. Security Service (£0.130m) -a full staffing review has been undertaken and whilst resource has been directed to installation and income generating services, there is still an overall in year saving of over £0.200m which will reduce expenditure to within the available budget. Due to the time required to implement the reductions following approval in March 2017, there will be a pressure upon the staffing budget in 2017/18 but the service is expected to break even in 2018/19.
- iv. To help mitigate the above overspends, Catering is expected to produce a surplus of £0.200m which is based on the 2016/17 outturn and it is forecast that the required budget saving of £0.100m in 2017/18 will be overachieved by an additional £0.100m giving a total saving of £0.200m.

2.3 In previous years, when overall deficit positions have been forecast, services have reviewed all areas of expenditure in order to contribute to a year end balanced position. In light of the current year end forecast, it is proposed that this process is continued in order that improvements can be made to the forecast outturn position. This will be reported throughout the year to Members.

3. Council Tax Income – Update

3.1 Council Tax income is shared between the billing authority (Sefton Council) and the two major precepting authorities (the Fire and Rescue Authority, and the Police and Crime Commissioner) pro-rata to their demand on the Collection Fund. The Council's Budget included a Council Tax Requirement of £118.748m for 2017/18 (including Parish Precepts), which represents 85.8% of the net Council Tax income of £138.431m.

3.2 The forecast outturn at the end of June 2017 is a surplus of £0.186m. This is primarily due to:-

- The surplus on the fund at the end of 2016/17 being lower than estimated at +£0.173m;
- Gross Council Tax Charges in 2017/18 being higher than estimated at -£0.538m;
- Council Tax Reduction Scheme discounts being lower than estimated at -£0.716m;
- Exemptions and Discounts (including a forecasting adjustment) being higher than estimated at +£0.895m.

Agenda Item 6

3.3 Due to Collection Fund regulations, the Council Tax surplus will not be transferred to the General Fund in 2017/18 but will be carried forward to be distributed in future years.

4. Business Rates Income – Update

4.1 Since 1 April 2013, Business Rates income has been shared between the Government (50%), the Council (49%) and the Fire and Rescue Authority (1%). The Council's Budget included retained Business Rates income of £31.159m for 2017/18, which represents 49% of the net Business Rates income of £63.591m. Business Rates income has historically been very volatile making it difficult to forecast accurately.

4.2 The forecast outturn at the end of June 2017 is a deficit of £0.731m on Business Rates income. This is due to:

- The deficit on the fund at the end of 2016/17 being higher than estimated £1.215m;
- Minor in year budget variations to date in 2017/18 of -£0.484m.

4.3 Due to Collection Fund regulations, the Business Rates deficit will not be transferred to the General Fund in 2017/18 but will be carried forward to be recovered in future years.

5. Capital Programme 2017/18

5.1 The approved capital budget for 2017/18 is £25.206. As at the end of June, expenditure of £3.085 (12%) has been incurred. These figures do not include the cost of the Councils recent strategic investment.

5.2 As part of the monthly review project managers are now stating that £24.728m will be spent by year end. This would result in an under spend on the year of £0.478m on the whole programme with an overall delivery rate of 98%. This is summarised below as follows:-

2017/18 Full Year Budget	Actual Expenditure as at June 2017	Forecast Actual Expenditure	Full Year Budget Variance
£m	£m	£m	£m
25.206	3.085	24.728	0.478

Agenda Item 6

5.3 In order to achieve the revised forecast of £24.728m, expenditure of £21.643m will need to be incurred between now and the end of the year.

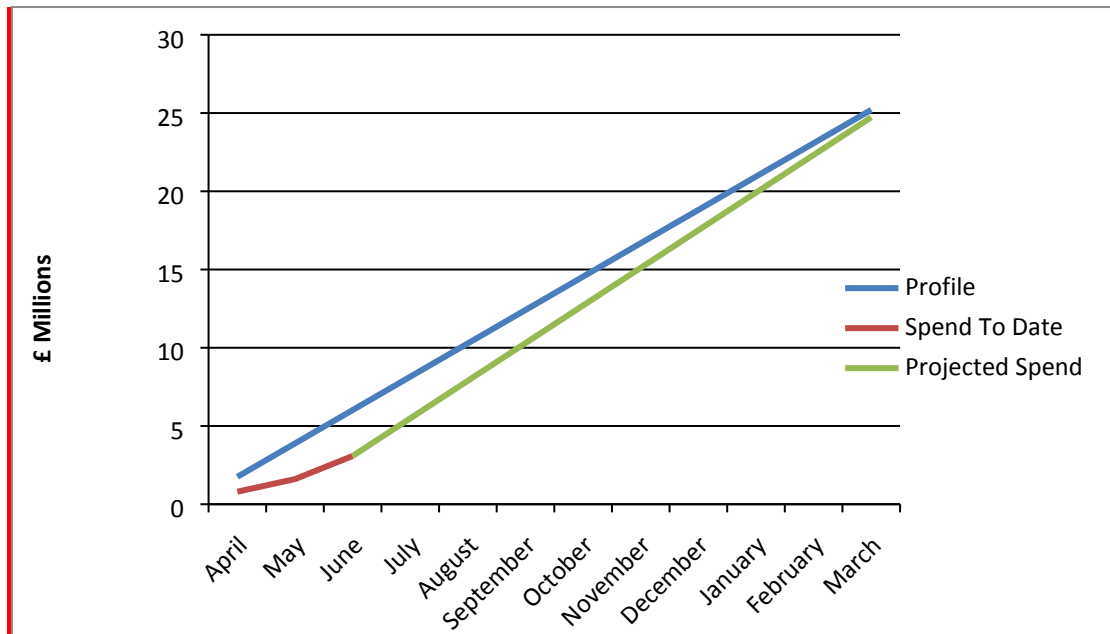
5.4 Key Variations on Overall Programme

It can be seen from the current forecast position that approximately £0.478m of expenditure will not be delivered in the current year. The key variations to this forecast are as follows:-

Scheme	Key Variation £'m	Explanation
Potential Overspends Identified (key items)		
Kings Gardens Southport	-0.083	This scheme is forecasting an overspend at present therefore an options analysis to reduce this is currently being undertaken
Resources to be carried forward into next year (key items)		
Adult Social Care IT Infrastructure	0.100	A request to re-phase this budget will be requested due to delays in the scheme.
Crosby Library	0.184	Funding requested to be carried forward to be used as match funding for major redevelopment of Crosby Library
Total	0.284	
Resources no longer required (key items)		
Maghull Leisure Centre	0.181	This balance had been held to fund additional car parking however no further expenditure is envisaged therefore this sum can be released
Children's Capital Maintenance – Various Schemes	0.039	Schemes are complete therefore this funding will be re-allocated within the service
Ainsdale Hope Centre	0.028	Saving on scheme
Lydiate Primary – ducts and pipework	0.005	Saving on scheme therefore this funding will be re-allocated within the service
Total	0.253	

5.5 The graph below therefore shows the 2017/18 Capital Programme expenditure to date against the profiled budget.

Agenda Item 6



5.6 A service by service breakdown is shown in the following table:

	Full Year Budget	Expenditure to June 17	Expenditure to June 17 as a % of Budget	Budget Remaining
	£m	£m	%	£m
Corporate Resources	0.277	0.010	3.6	0.267
Locality Services – Commissioned	7.469	0.407	5.4	7.062
Locality Services - Provision	2.471	0.008	0.3	2.463
Regeneration and Housing	1.165	0.837	71.8	0.328
Regulation and Compliance	0.012	0.001	8.3	0.011
Health & Wellbeing	1.029	0.040	3.9	0.989
Adult Social Care	1.474	0.439	29.8	1.035
Schools and Families	5.171	0.469	9.1	4.702
Communities	1.703	0.341	20.0	1.362
Inward Investment & Employment	1.947	0.001	0.1	1.946
Disabled Facilities Grant	2.488	0.532	21.4	1.956
Total Capital Programme	25.206	3.085	12.2	22.121

5.7 Financing of the 2017/18 Capital Programme

	Budget
	£m
Government Grants*	19.187
Borrowing	2.838
S106	1.465
Contribution	1.710
Capital Receipt	0.006
TOTAL	25.206

*Includes capital receipts used to supplement government grants as detailed below.

Within the funding profile for schemes approved in 2016/17 it was assumed that £1.5m of capital receipts will be generated. As at the end of March 2017, £0.791m has been received leaving a balance due of £0.709m which it was anticipated will be received in 2017/18. As at the end of June 2017 £0.189m has been received that relates to the Kew overage adjustment, leaving a balance required of £0.520.

6. Further additions to the Capital Programme.

6.1 At Budget Council in March 2017, Members approved the capital programme for 2017/18. Since that point a number of additions to this programme have been identified and are detailed below for inclusion.

Scheme	Value (£'m)	Funding Source	Description	Approval Sought by
Dunes Leisure Centre – Sports Pitches	0.092	Capital receipt and Invest to save related borrowing	Due to inflationary pressure this scheme cost has increased and a further budget increase is required	Council
Crosby to Formby Point Coastal Defence Strategy Review	0.098	Environment Agency grant	New Scheme- fully funded by external grant	Cabinet

Agenda Item 6

Netherton Activity Centre Fitness Suite Refurbishment	0.150	Capital receipt and Invest to save related borrowing	New Scheme to refurbish a key element of the centre in order to maintain customer base	Council
Various S106 schemes	0.130	S106 receipts	Various schemes within the Derby (£0.120m) and Linacre (£0.010m) wards	Council

6.2 In addition to the schemes above the Council has been successful in obtaining £3.362m of STEP (Sustainable Transport Enhancement Package) funding that will be made available to the Council over the next 4 years. Three schemes have been approved and these are, A565 Corridor Improvements, Southport East / West Cycle improvements and Kirkby to Maghull Cycle Route. Cabinet approval will be sought for these schemes to progress based upon the allocation proposed as detailed below:-

STEP Sources	Funding	2017/18 £'000	2018/19 £'000	2019/20 £'000	2020/21 £'000	Total £'000
Combined specific grant	Authority	410.00	687.50	977.10	902.00	2976.6
Sefton contribution	ITB Grant	45.00	127.00	124.00	90.00	386.00
Total		455.00	814.50	1101.10	992.00	3,362.60

6.3 Road Schemes – M58/A565

Members will recall that as part of the indicative 3 year capital programme that was approved in March 2017, the proposed funding of the M58 and A565 schemes was detailed. Following the closure of the 2016/17 accounts and a review of the funding options that are available it is proposed that the funding profile of these 2 schemes is updated. This will allow a reduction in the contribution required from the Councils LTP/Integrated Transport Block allocations over the 3 years, thereby releasing these allocations for alternative use. The proposed new funding profile for these schemes is shown below and will be the subject of Council approval.

Agenda Item 6

	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	Total
Source	£'m	£'m	£'m	£'m
2016/17 carry forward	0.314	0.000	0.000	0.314
Residual fee income-highways design and development	0.175	0.550	0.000	0.725
Contribution from Integrated Transport Block	0.350	0.383	0.182	0.915
Balance to be met from unallocated capital resources	0.000	0.500	0.000	0.500
Total	0.839	1.433	0.182	2.454

This page is intentionally left blank

Analysis of 2017/18 Public Sector Reform Savings

ANNEX A

	Project Phasing			Total Saving (£'m)	Saving Analysis 2017/2018		
	2017/18 £'m	2018/19 £'m	2019/20 £'m		Red £'m	Amber £'m	Green £'m
Phase 1							
Public Sector Reform							
<u>PSR1- Most Vulnerable</u>							
Looked After Children Reform Programme	-	-	0.539	0.539			-
Acute wrap around services	0.275	0.275	-	0.550	-		0.299
	0.275	0.275	0.539	1.089	-	-	0.299
<u>PSR2- Locality Teams and Personalisation</u>							
Locality teams	1.000	8.000	-	9.000	0.281		0.719
Personalisation and asset based approach	0.300	1.000	1.700	3.000			0.300
	1.300	9.000	1.700	12.000	0.281	-	1.019
<u>PSR4- SEND & Home to School Transport</u>							
All age disability pathway	-	0.443	0.444	0.887			0.055
Home to School Transport	-	0.365	0.365	0.730			-
	-	0.808	0.809	1.617	-	-	0.055
<u>PSR5- Education Excellence Everywhere</u>							
Traded School Improvement Service	0.318	0.319	-	0.637			0.318
	0.318	0.319	-	0.637	-	-	0.318
<u>PSR6- Commercialisation, Traded Services & Income</u>							
Sefton Arc	0.021	0.356	0.419	0.796			0.021
Commercial Fleet Management	0.028	0.028	-	0.056	0.018		0.010
Crosby Lakeside Adventure Centre	0.064	-	0.122	0.186	0.064		-
Atkinson	0.074	0.270	0.070	0.414			0.074
Tourism	-	0.110	0.225	0.335			-
School Meals	0.100	0.200	-	0.300			0.100
Building Cleaning (alternative delivery model)	0.250	-	-	0.250	0.169		0.081
Building Control	0.183	0.183	-	-			0.183
	0.720	0.781	0.836	2.337	0.251	-	0.469
<u>PSR7- Environment</u>							
Integration of Land Asset Management Services	0.450	0.445	-	0.895			0.450
Car Parking	-	0.250	-	0.250			-
	0.450	0.695	-	1.145	-	-	0.450
<u>PSR8- Assets & Property Maximisation</u>							
Operational efficiency, Agile and lean, Re-designation, Uplift in yield, Facilities Management Services	0.503	1.538	1.259	3.300	0.503		-
	0.503	1.538	1.259	3.300	0.503	-	-
<u>PSR9- ICT and Digital</u>							
Council ICT	-	-	1.950	1.950			-
ICT staffing reductions	-	-	0.689	0.689			-
Transactional Services staff reductions	-	-	0.800	0.800			-
Customer Interface (includes One Front Door approach)	-	0.300	-	0.300			-
	-	0.300	3.439	3.739	-	-	-
<u>PSR10- Commissioning and Shared Services</u>							
Integration of resources	0.130	0.130	-	0.260	0.040		0.090
SMBC Contract Review	0.353	0.220	0.143	0.716	0.253		0.100
LCR Procurement	0.125	0.500	0.875	1.500	0.125		-
Shared Services	-	-	0.250	0.250			-
Contract Compliance Audit (potential for a mix of one off and re)	0.399	0.133	-	0.532	0.399		-
	1.007	0.983	1.268	3.258	0.817	-	0.190
Total PSR	4.573	14.699	9.850	29.122	1.852	-	2.800

Comments Relating to the 2017/2018 Financial Year
No saving due in 2017/18 Saving will be achieved
£0.719m of the in year £1m target has been achieved. The remaining balance of £0.281m is at present showing as at risk due to further consultation that is required with regard to subsidy and staffing proposals in the Early Intervention and Prevention programme Saving will be achieved within the Adults & Social Care budget
A saving of £0.055m has been achieved in advance of 2018/19 No saving due in 2017/18
Savings in respect of £0.170m School Improvement, £0.070m Governor Services and £0.050m School Admissions are all on target to be delivered.
On target. Sales support established, first sales report expected imminently. £0.018m of this saving will not be delivered in year due to a delay in establishing the HGV MOT testing centre which is awaiting the required VOSA inspection. Targeted saving unachievable in 2017/18 as refurbishment will not commence until quarter 3 On target. Saving identified through staff vacancies. No saving target in 2017/18, business plan to achieve targeted savings in 2018/19 and 2019/20 is being developed. On target. Increase in price will achieve saving alongside increasing sales. Targeted saving in 2017/18 unachievable due to the time needed to implement reduction in posts and for pay protection period. Specific service budgets will need to be reduced to realise the overall saving. Confidence of achieving the saving is high however it is difficult to track as this is demand lead. It is expected that by the end of Q3 the service area will know exactly what will be achieved this year (+/-). A new levy to be introduced in Q4 should encourage developers to have planning applications agreed before then in order to reduce their costs.
£0.277m worth of savings is identified and achieved. Of the remaining £0.173m plans have been developed for introduction. Some of these proposals are one-off in nature therefore permanent solutions will be required in 2018/19. No saving due in 2017/18
This saving will need to be rephased into 2018/19 and 2019/20.
No saving due in 2017/18 No saving due in 2017/18 No saving due in 2017/18 No saving due in 2017/18
There is a delay in the implementation of these savings due to the time required to identify staff in scope and develop and consult on a new structure. Saving achieved on the reprocurement of the printing contract £0.100m. Remaining savings will be harvested when contracts have been renewed, but at the present time and until tendered, it is unknown which contracts will generate the required saving. This saving will need to be rephased into 2018/19 due to delays in progress being made across the city region. No saving due in 2017/18 An LGA bid submitted to support delivery of this workstream, which has recently been approved. Saving unlikely to be achieved in 2017/18 and will need to be rephased into 2018/19.

Project deliverables will not meet agreed outcomes	Red
Project deliverables are not currently at the required standard but plans are in place to improve	Amber
Project deliverables will meet agreed outcomes	Green

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 7

Report to:	Cabinet	Date of Meeting:	27 July 2017
Subject:	Revenue & Capital Budget Outturn 2016/17		
Report of:	Head of Corporate Resources	Wards Affected:	(All Wards)
Cabinet Portfolio:	Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services		
Is this a Key Decision:	No	Included in Forward Plan:	Yes
Exempt / Confidential Report:	No		

Summary:

To inform Cabinet of the revenue and capital outturn position in relation to the 2016/17 financial year. In doing so the report will outline any key variations and where appropriate any impact on future years financial performance.

Recommendation(s):

1. Note the General Fund net underspend of £0.894m for 2016/17;
2. Note the Schools Delegated Budget net deficit of £2.915m for 2016/17;
3. Approve the use of resources from the in-year surplus to increase the Council's Redundancy Reserve by £0.894m; and
4. Note the capital outturn position for 2016/17 and the carry forward of resources to 2017/18.

Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

The production of a revenue and capital outturn report is a key feature of effective financial management and will allow Members to make informed decisions that will support service delivery and medium term financial sustainability.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications)

N/A

Agenda Item 7

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

All revenue implications are detailed within the report

(B) Capital Costs

All capital implications are detailed within the report

Implications of the Proposals:

Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):
Legal Implications:
Equality Implications: There are no equality implications.

Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:

Protect the most vulnerable:	N/A
Facilitate confident and resilient communities:	N/A
Commission, broker and provide core services:	N/A
Place – leadership and influencer:	N/A
Drivers of change and reform:	N/A
Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity:	N/A
Greater income for social investment:	N/A
Cleaner Greener	N/A

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

(A) Internal Consultations

The Head of Corporate Resources is the author of the report (FD 4744/17)

Head of Regulation and Compliance has been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report. (LD 4028/17)

(B) External Consultations

N/A

Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

Contact Officer:	Stephan Van Arendsen
Telephone Number:	0151 934 4081
Email Address:	Stephan.vanarendsen@sefton.gov.uk

Appendices:

There are no appendices to this report

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

Agenda Item 7

1. Introduction

- 1.1 The report details the revenue outturn position for the financial year 2016/17 and provides details of the major variations within that position for the General Fund and Schools' Delegated Budgets. In addition the report details the capital outturn position for 2016/2017.

2. General Fund Revenue Outturn 2016/17

- 2.1 The Council has completed the closure of the Authority's Accounts for 2016/17 and submitted the Statement of Accounts to its external auditor Ernst & Young for audit. The timeframe for the overall closure of accounts process is as follows:

- Draft Statement of Accounts produced – 1 June 2017
- Audit & Governance Committee receive draft accounts – 28 June 2017
- External Audit Review – Planned completion 14 July 2017
- Audit and Governance Committee receive Final Accounts- 13 September 2017

It should be noted that for 2017/18 onwards the draft Statement of Accounts must be completed by 31st May with the audit completed and final Statement of Accounts published by 31 July. Based upon this years' progress it is considered that the Council is well placed to achieve this.

- 2.2 The outturn figures for 2016/17 are explained in more detail in section 3 but can be summarised as follows:

	Budget	Actual	Variance
	£m	£m	£m
Net Revenue Expenditure			
Services			
Strategic Management	2.975	2.951	-0.024
Strategic Support Unit	2.891	2.743	-0.148
Adult Social Care	86.172	88.620	2.448
Children's Social Care	27.548	28.606	1.058
Communities	10.572	9.839	-0.733
Corporate Resources	4.083	3.335	-0.748
Health and Wellbeing	23.311	22.517	-0.794
Inward Investment and Employment	2.516	2.749	0.233
Locality Services - Commissioned	18.596	18.706	0.110
Locality Services - Provision	9.381	11.008	1.627
Regeneration and Housing	4.622	4.461	-0.161
Regulation and Compliance	4.444	3.628	-0.816
Schools and Families	25.926	25.494	-0.432
Total Service Net Expenditure	223.037	224.657	1.620

Reversal of Capital Charges	-13.376	-13.376	-
Corporate Items	4.947	2.558	-2.389
Levies	33.769	33.769	-
Parish Precepts	0.925	0.925	-
<u>Total Net Expenditure</u>	249.302	253.180	-0.769
Financed by:			
Council Tax Payers	-116.110	-116.110	-
Revenue Support Grant	-38.577	-38.577	-
Business Rates Top-Up	-24.464	-24.464	-
Retained Business Rates	-34.379	-34.379	-
General Government Grants	-34.803	-34.928	-0.125
<u>Total Financing</u>	-248.333	-248.458	-0.125
<u>Amount Funded from General Balances</u>	0.969	0.075	-0.894

3. General Fund Revenue Outturn 2016/17 – Variation Analysis

- 3.1 As shown in section 2, the outturn for 2016/17 shows that there was a requirement to support the Councils budget with £0.075m of General Fund balances as opposed to the £0.969m that was budgeted for. This reflects service expenditure exceeding the approved budget by £1.620m, however, with a surplus of £2.514m on the Council's corporate budgets a reduced call on balances has been achieved and an overall underspend delivered.
- 3.2 As would be expected, during the financial year, there has been a number of significant variations in individual services. The major variances are highlighted in the following paragraphs: -
- 3.2.1 **Strategic Support Unit** - The net surplus on these services totalled £0.148m. In order to contribute to the overall Council overspend, supplies and services budgets were reviewed and only essential expenditure was incurred. This resulted in a £0.102m surplus. A further surplus of £0.046m on staffing expenditure was due to a part year restructure, additional income received towards staffing and not recruiting to vacant posts.
- 3.2.2 **Adult Social Care** – The outturn position for the Adult Social Care service showed a net deficit of £2.448m. As previously reported, budgeted income of £6m from Clinical Commissioning Groups, via the Better Care Fund, was not received by the Council with only £0.910m being made available. This outcome has placed a significant pressure of £5.090m on the Adult Social Care service. In order to mitigate this financial pressure some compensating surpluses were identified and during the year approved permanent budget virements were made to re-direct resources to the Community Care budget. The main net variations, following the in-year budget virements, are outlined below:

Agenda Item 7

- The employee budget was in surplus by £0.545m due to staff turnover and a vacancy freeze imposed by the Head of Adult Social Care for the final quarter of the year.
- A surplus of £0.381m was generated on Specialist Transport expenditure with new routes being implemented from 1 September, combined with the progression of the Day Care modernisation programme.
- Capitalisation of Community Equipment expenditure, totalling £0.341m, freed up revenue resources to assist with service pressures
- The Community Care budget was in a deficit position of £2.146m following the required budget reduction of £5.090m outlined above.
- While it is anticipated that the Supported Living saving will be achieved in full in 17/18, some delays occurred in the programme during 16/17 increasing pressure on the Community Care budget by £1.093m. Similarly slippage in the Day Care modernisation programme has delayed further contract negotiations with New Directions adding £0.670m to pressures on the Adult Social Care budget in-year

3.2.3 **Children's Social Care** - Children's Social Care overspent in 2016/17 by £1.058m. This level of overspend was forecast consistently through the year. Major variations included overspending of £1.526m on Placements and Packages. This budget is demand led and as such particularly volatile depending on the numbers of children becoming looked after and where they are placed. There were also particular pressures on CWD residential Placements, with an over spend of +£1.017m. The overspend position on placements and packages was partially offset however, by the general level of vacancies held across the service, which generated an under spend of around -£0.500m. The level of vacancies held, will be reduced when the service is restructured later in 2017.

3.2.4 **Communities**- under spent in 2016/17 by -£0.733m. This consisted of a number of key variations:

- Youth Services and YOT staff vacancy savings and running expenses - £0.314m;
- Parks under spending due to staff vacancies and running costs -£0.195m;
- Neighbourhoods under spending of -£0.170m due to staff vacancies and additional external income;
- There was also a net under spending on Libraries and Arts of -£0.100m, with Libraries under spending by -£0.306m due to staff vacancies and NDR Refunds, whilst The Atkinson overspent by +£0.206m largely due to higher than budgeted Non Domestic Rates charges in the year. These are currently under appeal with the rating valuation office.
- There was also a small over spend on municipal golf services of +£0.059m.

- 3.2.5 **Corporate Resources** – The surplus of £0.748m for Corporate Resources primarily relates to non-recurring savings made against staffing budgets due to the holding of vacant posts and a reduction in expenditure on supplies and services. These two areas were the subject of stringent financial management throughout the year in order to contribute to the overall budget pressures in the Council. The service was also successful in delivering an overachievement against its income targets.
- 3.2.6 **Health & Wellbeing** – A net surplus of £0.794m was brought about primarily due to the following:
- Surplus of £0.099m due to the renegotiation of the Formby pool contract; and
 - Public Health surplus of £0.694m was a result of the Substance Misuse contract being recommissioned and a surplus on residential rehab totalling £0.394m; NHS Healthchecks, Sexual Health Services and Health Protection are demand led services and also resulted in a surplus of £0.128m whilst Public Health also received one off contribution in 2016/17 from Liverpool Community Health of £0.120m.
- 3.2.7 **Inward Investment & Support** - The overspend of £0.233m has occurred due to two outstanding budget issues:
- An unachievable saving of £0.116m that has been removed from the budget in 2017/18
 - A longstanding budget issue from ERDF grant income of £0.101m that ended in 2013 with no replacement funding.
 - It should also be noted that an overspend occurred on the Tourism budget (£0.065m) largely due to a VAT adjustment on income. The staffing budget for the Head of Service overspent by £0.014m. These variances were offset by an underspend on Learning & Support due to staffing vacancies (£0.077m).
- 3.2.8 **Locality Services - Commissioned** – There was an overall deficit of £0.110m on this service. This position was achieved despite the non delivery of a street lighting saving of £0.530m. The final outturn position was aided by a slight surplus on Landscape services (£0.087m) and an overachievement of income on Highway Management.
- 3.2.9 **Locality Services - Provision** – The service ended the year with a deficit of £1.627m. Although Catering Services was in surplus by £0.234m (largely as a result of a successful trading year with schools), there were also a number of reported deficits including Cleansing (1.048m) Security Services (£0.406m), Burials (£0.299m) and Building Cleaning (£0.127m). The issues affecting these services were as follows:

Agenda Item 7

- The Cleansing service deficit included unachievable savings of £0.454m which have now been resolved as part of the 2017/18 budget process. In addition following the cessation of the Palm recycling contract at the end of July 2016 and the transfer of staff to an in-house operation, the available budget was found to be insufficient to deliver the service from that point. Efforts are being made to reduce costs in the current year by fully integrating all elements of the operation.
- The deficit within the Security Service was caused mainly by insufficient income being generated to offset all of the short-term fixed costs of the operation. The deficit is being addressed in the 2017/18 year by a cost reduction exercise (involving a reduction in the staffing establishment) and a consequent restructuring of the service.
- The financial performance of the Burials service has been compromised by a reduction in the number of cremations. This is partly due to the completion of a recently opened private cremation facility in Burscough and partly to a reduced capacity at Thornton Garden of Rest whilst works were being undertaken to replace cremators and improve facilities. Some improvement work at Thornton is ongoing in 2017/18 (albeit with lesser anticipated disruption to the capacity of the service) and Burscough will continue to provide some competition (although price increases have made this facility potentially less attractive as an alternative to Southport or Thornton).
- The Building Cleaning overspend of £0.127m was mainly as a result of unachieved internal income.

Due to the size and diverse nature of this overspend a full base budget review has been undertaken to reduce the inherent budget issue however it is estimated that a residual budget pressure of £0.4m remains in 2017/18. This area of the Councils budget will be the subject of robust financial management and monitoring during the year to confirm the deliverability of remedial actions and this will be reported to members

3.2.10 **Regeneration & Housing** - A net surplus of £0.161m was generated as a result of:

- A Reduction in staffing expenditure £0.207m due to vacancies and receipt of funding for employees services.
- Improved income and funding £0.088m, received for planning and building control activities.
- A pressure in supplies and services expenditure (£0.128m). This was primarily brought about by the Council's obligation to introducing and implementing the Local Plan.

3.2.11 **Regulation & Compliance** - A net surplus of £0.816m was generated due to a:

- Reduction in staffing expenditure of £0.199m due to vacancies and receipt of funding for employees services.
- Improved income and funding for services of £0.540m in relation to car parks (£0.063m) governance (£0.053m), registrars (£0.036m), coroners (£0.032m) environmental and licensing services (£0.117m) and legal services control activities (£0.239m)
- Reductions in expenditure on transportation (£0.042m).

3.2.12 **Schools & Families** - Schools and Families under spent in 2016/17 by - £0.432m. This consisted of a number of key variations:

- Specialist Transport over spent by £0.435m. This was offset by under spending on the School Readiness Commissioned services and staff vacancy savings -£0.255m;
- under spending on School Improvement through additional traded income and vacancy savings of -£0.131m;
- SEN Inclusion and Psychology service staff vacancy savings -£0.178m;
- Schools and Families central administration staff vacancies -£0.176m;
- Governor traded services -£0.084m.

3.2.13 **Corporate Items:** A net surplus of £2.389m was brought through the following:

- Debt Repayment / Net Investment – Members will recall that Cabinet / Council approved an amendment to the Treasury Management Strategy with regard to Minimum Revenue Provision for debt repayment earlier this year. The impact of this in 2016/17 was a reduction in cost of £0.774m.
- As part of the budget process for 2016/2017 the Council approved the creation of an Investment Strategy budget of £1.6m. Only £0.607m of this budget was utilised in 2016/17 resulting in an underspend of £0.993m.
- The 2016/2017 budget included £2.200m of additional resources to support pressures on demand led transport services. Only £1.562m of these resources were allocated to Services 2016/17. This resulted in an amount of £0.638m being transferred to Contingency which was subsequently not required.

Agenda Item 7

- 3.3 The overall Council-wide surplus generated in year of £0.894 represents the outcome of stringent financial management through the year as the Council continues to meet the extreme challenges of national government policy. As a result, an opportunity exists to allocate this sum to the Councils redundancy reserve that will be utilised to support staff changes during the course of the current Medium Term Financial Plan

4. Schools' Delegated Budgets Outturn 2016/17

- 4.1 The level of schools' balances as at the end of 2016/17 is £13.845 (£16.749m 15/16). This overall sum consists of direct school balances of £13.478 (£16.308m 15/16); Schools Supply Funding Pool £0.013m (£0.255m 15/16) and the Schools Rates Pooled Account £0.354m (£0.186m 15/16). The total balances represent 7.21% of schools' 2016/17 delegated budgets. Overall, schools' direct balances changed significantly, reducing in year by -£2.830m; similarly, the Schools Supply Pool balances decreased by -£0.242m; whilst the Rates Pool Account increased by £0.168m.
- 4.2 The significant reduction to schools balances maybe largely attributed to the heavy reliance on the use of balances across many school during the year, particularly across the maintained Secondary schools, many of whom are experiencing financial difficulties.
- 4.3 Other use of school reserves is largely as a result of a greater reliance by the Primary schools on their balances to see them through difficult times caused largely by cash-flat funding settlements over the last few years, which have gradually eroded their spending power. This is as a direct result of pay and price inflation and changes to pensions and national insurance contributions. It is anticipated that this trend will continue into 2017/18, as the Government looks set to introduce a new National Funding Formula for schools, which would see most of Sefton's schools, lose significant amounts of funding over the next two years.
- 4.4 A sub-group of the Schools Forum examined the levels of balances held, in October 2016, and where appropriate, schools were asked to demonstrate robust plans for the committed use of any surplus balances. Following this exercise it was considered that appropriate plans were in place and no further action was required. The current year's exercise has yet to be undertaken, however it is suggested that the position be kept under review and that proactive financial management be undertaken across all schools to ensure that the impact of funding changes/variations can managed effectively within the current challenging environment.
- 4.5 The change in the level of Council and School Balances as at 31 March 2017 are set out as follows:

Revenue Account 2016/17	Schools £m	Non-Schools Services £m
Actual Balances at 31 March 2016	16.749	8.178
Less: Schools' Delegated Budget Net Change 2016/2017	-2.915	-
Use of Balances in 2016/17	-	-0.969
Provisional Unallocated Balances at 31 March 2017	13.834	7.209

5. Capital Outturn

- 5.1 The following section of the report provides details of the Council's budgeted capital spending in 2016/2017 and key schemes and outputs that have been delivered.
- 5.2 The approved capital budget for 2016/17 was £28.952m against which total capital expenditure of £20.306m has been incurred at the year end. This has resulted in an under spend of -£8.646m against the full year budget with an overall delivery rate of 70%.

A service by service breakdown is shown in the following table:-

Service	Full Year Budget 2016/17	Actual Expenditure 2016/17	Actual Expenditure as a % of Budget 2016/17	Full Year Actual Variance 2016/17
	£m	£m	%	£m
Health & Wellbeing	0.364	0.041	11.3%	0.323
Communities	3.237	1.644	50.8%	1.593
Schools and Families	6.042	3.084	51.0%	2.958
Regulation and Compliance	0.186	0.156	83.9%	0.030
Regeneration and Housing	2.380	1.381	58.0%	0.999
Adult Social Care	2.378	2.075	87.3%	0.303
Locality Services - Provision	2.540	2.116	85.4%	0.424
Locality Services – Commissioned	8.391	7.170	85.4%	1.221
Corporate Resources	1.034	0.327	31.6%	0.707
Disabled Facilities Grant	2.400	2.312	96.3%	0.088
Total Capital Programme	28.952	20.306	70.1%	8.646

It is considered that in light of the late approval of a number of significant projects and the work required to evaluate the previous year's programme that this level of delivery is positive and will be built upon in future years.

Agenda Item 7

Financing of 2016/17 Capital Expenditure:

5.3 Capital expenditure in 2016/17 was funded as follows:

	Expenditure
	£m
Government Grant	13.384
Borrowing	1.748
Section 106	0.893
Contributions	1.360
Revenue Contribution	0.569
Capital Receipt	2.352
TOTAL	20.306

Key Schemes and Outputs in 2016/17

5.4 As a result of the 2016/17 capital programme the following key schemes and outputs have been delivered:-

Service	Expenditure 2016/17 £m	Key Outputs
Highway Maintenance & Street Lighting	3.123	Micro asphalt surfacing on 22km of carriageway. Surface dressing on 20km of carriageway. Plane and inlay resurfacing on 12km of carriageway. Installed 743 street lighting / slipper columns and upgraded to LED and upgraded an additional 209 columns to LED.
Highways Safety and Accessibility	2.359	Expenditure has been incurred on a wide range of projects to improve safety and accessibility. The larger schemes were A565 Route Management-South Rd Junction, A565 Seaforth Cycle Improvements and A59 Ormskirk Rd Improvements.
Disabled Facilities Grants	2.312	429 disabled facilities in peoples 'homes' were completed and a further 365 approved that are ongoing.
Vehicle Replacement Programme	0.992	11 new vehicles were purchased including 4 refuse vehicles.
Cemeteries and Crematoria	1.022	Thornton Crematorium - replacement of cremators to improve emission levels and accommodate large coffins and general improvement of public areas.
Adult Social Care	1.926	Day Care reorganisation to consolidate service provision at Mornington Road and Dunningsbridge Centre. Each centre will provide 40 full time equivalent day places

Children's Services	3.084	A wide range of schemes at schools were undertaken including the start or completion of a number of large schemes. In year schemes included; a dance studio at Forefield Junior school, a new substation at Meols Cop High, 4 new classrooms and major roof repair / replacement at 3 schools.
Leisure Centres	0.035	The invest to save schemes on fitness facilities(where the main expenditure was incurred in 2015/16 but became operational in 2016/17) showed an increase in fitness suite membership of 2,034, an increase in monthly visits of 47,250 and a 5,035 increase in group exercise attendance.
Parks and Open Spaces	1.578	16 parks have been upgraded, this included the following larger schemes; Kings Garden's Southport, South Park Improvements, Killen Green and King's Garden's Bootle.

Carry Forward of Resources

5.5 With the Councils capital programme, there a number of funding sources. Some of these come with specific conditions and restrict the flexibility for the Council to determine how they are applied however some funding does offer flexibility over use. For schemes funded in this way it is important that any unspent resources are reviewed and members confirm that they wish the scheme to continue. The following schemes have been identified as being required to continue as they reflect current priorities and support key services objectives. Members are therefore asked to approve the following carry forward requests in order that these schemes can continue into 2017/18:

Scheme	Carry Forward to 2017/18 £m	Current Status of Project / Impact of Not Commencing
Corp Maintenance: Various. Fire Door Statutory Compliance 2014/15	0.010	Delayed by training and work identification. This scheme will support Health & Safety compliance
Corp Maintenance - Melrose House Boiler 2015/16	0.045	Not yet committed. This scheme will support Health & Safety compliance
Corp Maintenance - Southport Town Hall Boiler & Controls	0.093	Delay in commencement due to additional works and asbestos.

Agenda Item 7

2015/16		This scheme will support Health & Safety compliance
Corp Maintenance – Talbot Street Family Centre Boilers 2015/16	0.056	Not committed as work phased to fit resources. This scheme will support Health & Safety compliance
Corp Maintenance – West Park DC toilet alterations and refurb 2015/16	0.017	Scheme on hold and dependant on review of Adult Social Care.
Library Review	0.207	Ongoing scheme, deferment in implementation of proposals at Crosby and Bootle. Also boiler and heating requirements.
ASC Day Centre Reorganisation – other costs	0.066	Funding held for wish list items as part of major reorganisation.
Total	0.494	

6 Conclusion

- 6.1 The Council continues to exercise strong financial management both corporately and across each of its Services. This has resulted in an overall underspend within the revenue budget.
- 6.2 As would be expected, there are a number of areas where demand has exceeded the budget available and these areas of the Councils activity will be monitored in the new financial year (2017/18) and may need to be considered as part of any update to the Council's Medium Term Financial Plan.
- 6.3 With regard to the Capital programme expenditure of £28.952m has been incurred at year end which represents an overall delivery rate of 70%. This is a positive delivery rate and will be built on future years.
- 6.5 The Council's accounts are currently the subject to review by the external auditor, Ernst a& Young, and following final completion of the audit, the Accounts will be presented to the Audit & Governance Committee in September 2017 for consideration, together with the ISA 260 report that will reflect their findings and conclusions.

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 8

Report to:	Cabinet Council	Date of Meeting:	27 July 2017 21 September 2017
Subject:	Revenue and Capital Budget Plan 2016/17 - 2019/20 - Prudential Indicators 2017/18		
Report of:	Head of Corporate Resources	Wards Affected:	All
Portfolio:	Cabinet Member - Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services		
Is this a Key Decision:	No	Included in Forward Plan:	Yes
Exempt Confidential Report:	/ No		

Summary:

To update the Councils Prudential Indicators as required under the Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities.

Recommendation(s):

Cabinet are recommended to

Approve the revised Prudential Indicators as detailed in the report, in order to comply with The Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities.

Council are recommended to

Approve the revised Prudential Indicators as detailed in the report, in order to comply with The Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities.

Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

The Councils Prudential Indicators for 2017/18 were approved at Budget Council in March 2017. In the event that an update is required then this is to be approved by Cabinet. Following recent investment activity by the Council and update is required to 4 of the Council's 10 prudential indicators.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications)

None.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

Agenda Item 8

There are no revenue implications arising from this report.

(B) Capital Costs

There are no capital implications arising from this report

Implications of the Proposals:

Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets): None.
Legal Implications: None.
Equality Implications: There are no equality implications.

Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:

Protect the most vulnerable: n/a
Facilitate confident and resilient communities: n/a
Commission, broker and provide core services: The changes proposed within this report will ensure that the Council continues to meet its statutory requirements under the Prudential Code
Place – leadership and influencer: n/a
Drivers of change and reform: n/a
Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity: n/a
Greater income for social investment: n/a
Cleaner Greener: n/a

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

(A) Internal Consultations

The Head of Corporate Resources (FD 4743/17) is the author of the report

Head of Regulation and Compliance (LD4027/17) has been consulted and has no comments on the report.

(B) External Consultations

N/A.

Agenda Item 8

Contact Officer:	Tom Walmsley
Telephone Number:	0151 934 4042
Email Address:	thomas.walmsley@sefton.gov.uk

Appendices:

There are no appendices to support this report

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

Agenda Item 8

1. Introduction

- 1.1 The CIPFA Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities (The Prudential Code) was introduced following the Local Government Act 2003. It details a number of measures/limits/parameters (Prudential Indicators) that are required to be set each financial year. The approval of these limits will ensure that the Council complies with the relevant legislation, is acting prudently and that its capital expenditure proposals are affordable. The Prudential Indicators 2017/18 report was approved by Council on 02 March 2017.
- 1.2 Since the approval of the 2017/18 prudential indicators the Council has incurred capital expenditure which means that certain prudential indicators need to be updated. These are:
- (i) Capital Expenditure (Section 2);
 - (ii) Capital Financing Requirement (Section 3);
 - (iii) Gross Debt and the Capital Financing Requirement (Section 4);
 - (iv) Limit on Interest Rate Exposure (Section 5);

Prudential Indicator – Capital Expenditure

- 2.1. This indicator details the overall total planned capital expenditure of the Council and therefore reflects the Council's Capital Programme.
- 2.2. The revised estimate of capital expenditure recommended for approval are summarised below:-

Capital Expenditure - 2017/2018 to 2019/2020			
	2017/18 £m Estimate	2018/19 £m Estimate	2019/20 £m Estimate
TOTAL	62.935	18.875	12.809

3. Prudential Indicator – Capital Finance Requirement

- 3.1. The Capital Financing Requirement indicator reflects the Authority's underlying need to borrow for a capital purpose. This is based on historic capital financing decisions and a calculation of future years planned capital expenditure requirements.

- 3.2. The revised estimates of the end of year Capital Financing Requirement for the current and future years are set out in the table as follows:

Capital Financing Requirement			
	31/03/2018 £m Estimate	31/03/2019 £m Estimate	31/03/2020 £m Estimate
General Fund	241.000	236.000	233.000

- 3.3 The reduction in the CFR in future years reflects the reduced borrowing required for the capital programme as spending falls over time.
- 3.4. CIPFA’s Prudential Code for Capital Finance in Local Authorities includes the following statement as a key indicator of prudence:

“In order to ensure that the medium term net borrowing will only be for a capital purpose, the local authority should ensure that net external borrowing does not, except in the short-term, exceed the total of capital financing requirement in the preceding year plus the estimates of any additional capital financing requirement for the current and next two financial years”.

4. Gross Debt and the Capital Financing Requirement

- 4.1. This prudential indicator is used to ensure that the authority does not borrow in advance of need. If the authority borrowed in advance of need then the net position would be negative – i.e. borrowing greater than the CFR. The figures below illustrate that the Council is not intending to borrow in advance of need, and that there is a significant level of “internal borrowing”. The revised estimates are detailed below:

Gross Debt and the CFR			
	2017/18 £m	2018/19 £m	2019/20 £m
CFR	241.000	236.000	233.000
Borrowing	-174.353	-175.049	-176.644
Net Position	66.647	60.951	56.356

5. Interest Rate Exposure

- 5.1. This indicator calculates exposure of either fixed or variable rate borrowings, less fixed or variable rate investments, expressed as a percentage of both fixed and variable rate borrowings net of fixed and variable rate investments.

Agenda Item 8

- 5.2. It has been necessary to revise the interest rate exposure limits in light of the increase fixed rate borrowing undertaken in 2017/18:

Limit on Interest Rate Exposure		
	<u>Upper</u> <u>Limit</u>	<u>Lower</u> <u>Limit</u>
Fixed Borrowing / Investment	340%	100%
Variable Borrowing / Investment	-5%	-240%

6 Conclusion

- 6.1 The Prudential indicators for each financial year are set at Budget Council and reflect the most up to date knowledge at that time. As the Councils capital programme evolves, certain indicators may need revision. In approving the changes within this report the council will be ensuring that it is complying with the appropriate elements of the prudential code. These will subsequently be monitored throughout the year by Audit and Governance committee.

Agenda Item 9

Report to:	Cabinet	Date of Meeting:	27 July 2017
Subject:	Insurance Provision		
Report of:	Head of Corporate Resources	Wards Affected:	(All Wards);
Portfolio:	Cabinet Member - Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services		
Is this a Key Decision:	Yes	Included in Forward Plan:	Yes
Exempt / Confidential Report:	No		

Summary:

The Council has a contract for insurance in place which was awarded in September 2013 on a three year term plus options to extend for two one year periods. On 28 September 2017, the first of the extension periods expires. The contract exceeds the OJEU threshold, having an annual cost of £949,643 in 2016/17. In accordance with Contract Procedure Rules, this report seeks Cabinet approval for the proposed arrangements so as to ensure the continued provision of effective insurance and to secure the most advantageous position for the Council.

A decision is sought from Cabinet on whether the Council should:

1. Exercise the option to extend the current insurance contract for one year, until 28 September 2018.
2. Undertake a procurement exercise, through the Crown Commercial Services Framework Agreement for Insurance Services, for a new contract, to be effective from 29 September 2017.

Recommendations:

Cabinet are recommended to

(1) Approve that the Council exercises the option to extend the current Insurance contract for one year until 28 September 2018.

(2) Approve that the Council undertakes a procurement exercise for a new insurance contract, effective from 29 September 2018 onwards, using the Crown Commercial Services Framework Agreement for Insurance Services.

(3) Delegate authority to the Head of Corporate Resources in consultation with the Cabinet Member, Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services to award the contract to the highest scoring bidder from the procurement exercise to be undertaken in 2018/19.

(4) Authorise the Head of Regulation and Compliance to enter into a contract with the successful tenderer from the procurement exercise to be undertaken in 2018/19.

Agenda Item 9

Reasons for the Recommendation:

Advice on the current local authority insurance market, received from the Council's insurance brokers, AON, strongly suggests that the procurement of insurance in 2018/19, when the market has settled and there is an opportunity to gain maximised benefit from the increased competition from insurers. This is likely to enable the Council to secure a more advantageous position than a procurement in 2017/18 would offer.

By extending the current contract, due to the current insurers' understanding and familiarity with Sefton's portfolio, premiums and cover are expected to be maintained at current levels.

Use of the Crown Commercial Services Framework Agreement for Insurance Services beyond September 2018 also offers the opportunity to access a large number of pre-vetted insurers, including any new entrants to the market.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications)

Undertaking a procurement exercise for insurance during 2017/18 is not advantageous for the Council, as this would not enable the Council to maximise benefit from the increased competition generated by the entry of new providers into the local authority insurance market, and would not maximise the choice of potential insurers open to the Council, as these new entrants do not yet have a proven track record.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

2016/17 premiums (including claims handling fees) amounted to £949,643. The cost is contained within the overall insurance budget.

(B) Capital Costs

There are no capital costs arising from this report.

Implications of the Proposals:

Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):
2016/17 premiums (including claims handling fees) amounted to £949,643. The cost is contained within the overall insurance budget.
Legal Implications:
There are none arising from this report.
Equality Implications:
There are no equality implications.

Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:

The provision of adequate and cost-effective insurance arrangements supports the delivery of the activities of the Council and protects the Council from major financial loss arising from claims.

Protect the most vulnerable: Neutral impact
Facilitate confident and resilient communities: Neutral impact
Commission, broker and provide core services: Neutral impact
Place – leadership and influencer: Neutral impact
Drivers of change and reform: Neutral impact
Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity: Neutral impact
Greater income for social investment: Neutral impact
Cleaner Greener: Neutral impact

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

(A) Internal Consultations

The Head of Corporate Resources (FD4741/17) and Head of Regulation and Compliance (LD4025/17.....) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

(B) External Consultations

Not applicable

Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting.

Contact Officer:	Laura Williams
Telephone Number:	0151 934 4051
Email Address:	laura.williams@sefton.gov.uk

Appendices:

There are no appendices to this report.

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

1. Introduction

1.1 In 2013, a procurement exercise for insurance was undertaken, resulting in a contract being awarded on a three year term with an option to extend for two

Agenda Item 9

periods of one year. On 28 September 2017, the first of the extension periods expires.

- 1.2 So as to comply with Contract Procedure Rules and ensure continuity of the Council's insurance arrangements, a Cabinet decision is required on whether the current contract should be extended to 28 September 2018, or whether a new procurement exercise should be conducted.
- 1.3 The annual cost for the contract, contained within the Insurance budget, was £949,643 – so exceeding the relevant OJEU procurement limit.

2. Market Appraisal

- 2.1 The Council receives comprehensive market advice and guidance from its brokers, AON. Over the last twelve months in particular, AON has advised that there has been the entry to the market of a number of new insurers, and the diversification of a number of insurers into the local authority market.
- 2.2 In light of this advice, the service has been observing the effects of such market volatility and has appraised, in conjunction with AON, the potential impacts on Sefton's position regarding insurance arrangements following expiry of the current arrangements. A number of AON's local authority clients have renewed their insurance arrangements in recent months, and this market information from AON has proved valuable in informing the view of whether Sefton should extend its current arrangements or undertake a procurement exercise, in 2017. This information-gathering on the state of the insurance market is the reason for waiting as long as possible to ask Cabinet to take a decision on procurement, so as to maximise the Council's position.
- 2.3 AON has advised that current market volatility is starting to have a number of impacts upon those undergoing insurance procurement exercises, namely:
 - The increased volume of insurers in the market, and the increased competition this brings, is starting to have a positive impact on premiums offered at procurement, but that this positive effect has not yet peaked; and
 - There is reluctance for Councils to enter into contracts with new insurers, as they do not have a proven local authority track record, meaning that the extent to which new providers can influence the market is, as yet, limited.
- 2.4 In addition, the Council has sought the views of AON on the potential position if the Council was to extend its current contract. Their view is that by extending the contract, there is every expectation that the cover, terms and conditions and rating accorded to the Council will be maintained. The Government has announced changes to the Claims Discount Rate and the likely impact of this will be premium increases for casualty and motor claims. However, the likely preferential premiums obtained by extending the contract would help to mitigate this impact.
- 2.5 It is also of note that the introduction of a Crown Commercial Services Framework Agreement for Insurance Services means that the subsequent procurement exercise can be completed in a shorter timeframe, whilst allowing the Council to access a large number of pre-vetted of insurers (so providing assurance regarding

the performance of new insurers) and so offering the most advantageous procurement opportunity to the Council.

3. Preferred Option

- 3.1 On the basis of the advice and market intelligence obtained from the Council's brokers, it is clear that undertaking a procurement exercise during 2017/18 would not allow the Council to maximise the positive impact of market volatility. By extending the current arrangements, it is expected that the Council will be able to maintain favourable premiums, current levels of cover, and stability despite the market conditions.
- 3.2 Market intelligence further suggests that by conducting the procurement exercise during 2018/19, for commencement in September 2018, the opportunity presented by market volatility, so as to secure the most advantageous outcome for the Council - securing greater choice of providers, lower comparable premiums and favourable terms and conditions - is maximised.
- 3.3 When the procurement exercise is undertaken, the Crown Commercial Services Framework for Insurance Services should be utilised, so as to enable the Council to access a large number of pre-vetted insurers (so giving an independent view of the performance of new entrants to the market).

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 10

Report to:	Cabinet Council	Date of Meeting:	27 July 2017 13 September 2017
Subject:	Discretionary Relief for Business Rates following the Revaluation of 2017		
Report of:	Head of Corporate Resources	Wards Affected:	(All Wards);
Portfolio:	Cabinet Member - Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services		
Is this a Key Decision:	Yes	Included in Forward Plan:	Yes
Exempt / Confidential Report:	No		

Summary:

The purpose of this report is for Cabinet to consider and recommend to Council the Locally Administered Discretionary Revaluation Relief Scheme for businesses that have had a significant increase in their Business rate liability consequential from the Government's 2017 revaluation.

Recommendation(s):

Cabinet is asked to recommend to Council that the proposed Locally Administered Discretionary Revaluation Relief Scheme for those ratepayers adversely impacted by the 2017 revaluation as set out within this report be approved.

Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

The Council is expected to use a Locally Administered Discretionary Revaluation Relief scheme in order to distribute the additional funding received from central Government to those businesses in Sefton that have seen the steepest increases in their Business Rates bills as a result of the 2017 Revaluation.

The Government has stated that local government is best placed to determine how this fund should be targeted and administered to support those businesses and locations within their area that are in greatest need.

The proposed Locally Administered Discretionary Revaluation Relief Scheme is designed to mirror the criteria used by the Government when determining the amount of grant to the local authority, and initially be targeted at those properties in Sefton that have a rateable value of under £200,000RV and who have suffered a loss (before other reliefs have been applied) of more than 12.5%. Any remaining funds will be considered for distribution to other businesses in Sefton experiencing an increase in business rates as a result of revaluation and whose circumstances are such that the authority wishes to provide more assistance.

Agenda Item 10

These measures sit in the context of the Council's wider economic growth priorities for the Borough. The proposed scheme is designed to support economic growth ensuring businesses thrive and develop. Growth is key to realising the ambitions of the Vision 2030 where Sefton Council aims to lay the foundations for long-term self-sustaining economic prosperity. The distribution of this additional financial support by Sefton Council will provide real, measurable and practical benefits to those businesses targeted to receive help under the scheme.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications)

The alternative option would be not to make available discretionary support to businesses affected by Business Rates revaluation. Such course of action would fail to support our local businesses or utilise the extra funding made available to the Council by the Government.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

The implementation of the Business Rates Locally Administered Discretionary Revaluation relief scheme will be cost neutral provided the level of relief given does not exceed the Government's grant allocation. If relief exceeds the funding provided by the Government it will have to be met from Council resources. However, it is not expected that the authority will make awards in excess of the relevant grant.

The Government has confirmed that Sefton's Section 31 grant allocation for this purpose in 2017/18 is £551,739.

The Government has indicated the following future year's maximum funding allocations to Sefton Council as follows:

2018/19	2019/20	2020/2021
£ 267,987	£110,348	£15,764

(B) Capital Costs

None

Implications of the Proposals:

Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):

Any additional administrative burdens placed on the Billing Authority in designing and administering the new discretionary rate relief schemes will be carefully monitored but are expected to be met from existing Council budget and the Government new burdens funding of £12,000 allocated to each billing authority.

Legal Implications:

The Council is only obliged to give assistance to the amount of monies allocated to it for that purpose but is obliged to follow any guidance issued by the Government in respect of the relief scheme and failure to do so would result in some or all of the Council's allocation of funds not being received.

Equality Implications:

This report relates to business and no equality implications have been identified.

Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:

Protect the most vulnerable: Not applicable
Facilitate confident and resilient communities: Not applicable
Commission, broker and provide core services: Not applicable
Place – leadership and influencer: Not applicable
Drivers of change and reform: Not applicable
Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity: The implementation of a local scheme of discretionary support to properties affected by the Business Rates revaluation of 2017 will support the Council's vision for "Open for Business" - working together with businesses to create the economic conditions for economic growth and supporting local businesses
Greater income for social investment: Not applicable
Cleaner Greener: Not applicable

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

(A) Internal Consultations

The Head of Corporate Resources (FD4733/17) notes that the report indicates the implementation of the Business Rates Locally Administered Discretionary Revaluation relief scheme should be cost neutral for the Council. Close financial monitoring will therefore be undertaken to ensure that the financial objectives of the scheme are met within the funding available.

The Head of Regulation and Compliance (LD 4017/17) has been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

A report was presented to Members of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services) on 13th June 2017, where the draft scheme guidance was considered and noted.

Agenda Item 10

(B) External Consultations

As this is a Government measure, consultation has been undertaken nationally. The Government announced a consultation on the scheme for discretionary support, which closed on 7 April 2017. Although the detailed outcome of the consultation has not yet been announced, on 21 April 2017 the Government confirmed that final funding allocations to local authorities will be made according to the draft allocations published as part of the consultation.

As a condition of the grant, there is a requirement for the authority to consult on its proposed scheme with its major Precepting Authorities - Merseyside Fire and Rescue Service and Merseyside Police and Crime Commissioner; and the Combined Authority.

Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

Contact Officer:	Angela Ellis, Customer & Transactional Services Support Manager, Sefton Council
Telephone Number:	0151 934 2154
Email Address:	angela.ellis@sefton.gov.uk

Appendices:

Appendix A – Business Rates Locally Administered Discretionary Revaluation Relief Guidance (Draft)

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

1. Introduction/Background

- 1.1 The Government determined to revalue Business Rates properties taking effect from 2017 based on 2015 values. The review was not intended to raise additional revenue, but rather to update rental values for properties. It was therefore intended to be 'fiscally neutral' nationally. However, regionally and at an individual taxpayer level the effect varied, such that some Business Rate payers have encountered increases and decreases. A system of transitional relief applies such that the gains and losses to individual taxpayers are limited in any one year and introduced over a five year period.
- 1.2 The Government has recently determined that Local Authorities can also make available additional discretionary relief to properties affected by significant increases in their Business Rates via a £300m fund which it has introduced for this purpose. This was announced as part of the Spring Budget 2017. This assistance will be provided under Section 47 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988; this means that it will use existing legal powers
- 1.3 The scheme will be funded under Section 31 of the Local Government Finance Act 2003; this means that it will be wholly funded by the Government.
- 1.4 Sefton's allocation of the Government funding for discretionary rate relief is expected to be £945,838 spread across the next 4 years as set out below:-

2017/2018	2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021
£551,739	£267,987	£110,348	£15,764

2. Scheme Design

- 2.1 Local Authorities have the power to design their own discretionary Business Rates relief scheme to determine how the funding for "revaluation support" is distributed across businesses locally. This is subject to certain Government conditions which have been provided to Local Authorities by way of draft guidance.
- 2.2 Assistance can only be provided, under the terms of the grant, to ratepayers who face an increase in their bills following revaluation and the Government has made clear that it expects such grants to be made to those facing significant increases in 'lower value properties'.
- 2.3 Although the Government has not defined 'lower value properties' it is notable that the formula for grant allocation relates solely to increases for those properties with a rateable value of less than £200,000 with an increase of 12.5% or more;

Agenda Item 10

this could therefore be construed to be the Government's broad view on the parameters for applicants.

2.4 Draft guidance for the award of Locally Administered Revaluation Relief is at Appendix A to this document and it is on this guidance that it is proposed that the Sefton scheme be developed.

2.5 The guidance sets out:

a) Those businesses eligible to apply.

b) How an application should be made.

c) The matters to be considered in determining such awards, which must include evidence that the increase in business rate liability will cause financial hardship.

d) Decision making and the process for review of such decisions, including when a review is requested by the applicant.

2.6 Awards under the scheme are limited by rules on state aid, which allow an undertaking to receive no more than 200,000 Euro over a three year period. The procedures for awarding relief will include safeguards in this regard.

2.7 Following approval of the scheme the next step will be to contact businesses directly who may be eligible to receive the support and invite them to apply.

2.8 The Council will normally require an on-line application and state aid declaration must be completed for all discretionary rate reliefs.

2.9 The decision to authorise or refuse awards of additional discretionary support will be made under delegated powers by the Head of Corporate Resources.

2.10 All national, statutory reliefs and exemptions will be applied before any calculation for Locally Administered Revaluation Relief.

2.11 Should a ratepayer wish to appeal against the refusal of rate relief, an appeals process will be put in place.

3. Grant award and financial monitoring

3.1 It is important that the Local Authority makes full use of the available funds from Government to support businesses in need of this targeted support. However it is not expected that the authority will make awards in excess of the relevant grant. Appropriate financial monitoring systems will need to be implemented in relation to expenditure.

3.2 Based on an initial evaluation it is anticipated that the proposed scheme can be accommodated within the grant provided for 2017/18.

- 3.3 Members will note that the financial support reduces dramatically across the 4 years of the scheme. As a result any relief awarded in 2017/18 will be for one year only, with the level of support provided in years 2, 3 and 4 to be determined in those years based on the amount of central Government grant available. The Government has indicated that it is considering whether flexibility should be provided to allow grant funding to be moved between financial years and they intend to make a decision on this later in the year once they have a clearer picture of how local schemes are being shaped. If this flexibility is granted it would allow any grant funding not utilised in 2017/18 to be distributed in later years.
- 3.4 The intention is that all businesses will be self-sustaining as a result of the relief provided and any business applying for relief will have to evidence how this will be achieved.

4 Implementation of the scheme

- 4.1 It is not planned that any software changes to the way discretionary relief works will need to be made to the Council's billing system. However, on 30 June 2017, the Council software supplier provided a script which will allow a comparison of changes on properties between 2016/17 and 2017/18. This analysis is intended to provide an initial indication of the number of properties that might be eligible for local revaluation support relief and the extent to which relief might be applied.
- 4.2 After approval of the scheme the Council will be contacting businesses directly who may be eligible to receive the support and invite them to apply. The awards will be closely monitored and progress updates will be provided to Cabinet Member for Regulation, Compliance and Corporate Resources.

This page is intentionally left blank

Appendix A

Business Rates Locally Administered Discretionary Revaluation Relief Guidance (DRAFT)

1.0 Scope

- 1.1 As part of the Spring Budget on 8 March 2017 the Government announced a national fund of £300M to provide discretionary rate relief to taxpayers facing significant increases in their Business Rates consequential from the recent revaluation.
- 1.2 This assistance will be provided under Section 47 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988; this means that it will use existing legal powers.
- 1.3 The scheme will be funded under Section 31 of the Local Government Finance Act 2003; this means that it will be wholly funded by the Government. Funding will only be available to the extent that the local authority has spent its allocation.

2.0 Eligibility

- 2.1 Assistance will only be provided to ratepayers who face an increase in their bills following revaluation. The assistance will be targeted at those facing significant increases in rates in lower value properties. Normally this would be properties with a rateable value of less than £200,000 with an increase of 12.5% or more.
- 2.2 The assistance will only be provided in relation to Business Rates liability net of other Business Rates reliefs which may apply.
- 2.3 It is not expected that the authority will make awards in excess of the relevant grant and decisions will take account of available funding.

2.0 How an Application Should be Made

- 2.1 The Council will require that an application form is completed and will make available a form for this purpose via the authority's website.

Agenda Item 10

- 2.2 The authority will require the organisation applying to make available details of its accounts and financial position to help it decide whether an award is warranted.
- 2.3 In the event that a decision has been made to refuse additional support any request for a review of that decision must set out the grounds for a review including why the applicant believes the decision should be reconsidered.

3.0 Matters to be Considered in Making Decisions on Awards

- 3.1 The authority will take account of the following criteria when determining whether an award can be made:
 - a) The impact on the authority's budget position and the consequential effects upon services and taxpayers.
 - b) The financial position of the applicant.
 - c) The extent to which the organisation is likely to be financially sustainable.
 - d) The employment and other economic, social and environmental benefits provided by the organisation to Sefton and the relevant locality in which the business is located.

4.0 Decision Making and Review

- 4.1 Decisions on the award or refusal of additional discretionary support will in the first instance be made by the Head of Corporate Resources under delegated powers
- 4.2 Where an award is made the applicant will be notified of:
 - I. The amount of relief granted and the date from which it has been granted.
 - II. If relief has been granted for a specified period, the date on which it will end.
 - III. The new chargeable amount.

- IV. The details of any planned review dates and the notice that will be given in advance of a change to the level of relief granted.
 - V. A requirement that the applicant should notify the authority of any change in circumstances that may affect entitlement to relief.
- 4.2 Applicants will be notified of the decision on the application and where refusal applies provided with brief details of the reason for refusal. Applicants will also be advised of the process of review, should they wish to appeal against the decision.
- 4.3 In the event that the applicant applies for a review of the decision, this will be considered by an Appeals Committee consisting of three elected Members of Sefton Council who will have final decision making power. There will be no further right of review.

This page is intentionally left blank

Report to:	Cabinet	Date of Meeting:	27 July 2017
Subject:	Well North Legal Agreement		
Report of:	Head of Health and Wellbeing	Wards Affected:	Linacre
Portfolio:	Cabinet Member - Health and Wellbeing		
Is this a Key Decision:	Yes	Included in Forward Plan:	Yes
Exempt / Confidential Report:	No		

Summary:

This report seeks approval to enter into the Well North Legal Agreement to allow the local programme, Well Sefton, to continue into implementation phase. Well North is a Strategic Collaboration between Public Health England (PHE), the University of Manchester, and up to nine lead accountable bodies for areas across the North of England. Well North aims to empower local people to create local solutions to address inequalities and improve the health and wellbeing of the poorest members of their community the fastest.

Recommendation(s):

- (1) That Cabinet gives authority to enter into the Well North Legal Agreement.

- (2) That Cabinet notes the philosophy of Well Sefton, as a collaborative between a range of partners to explore new ways of working, and the role of the Council as the accountable body within this arrangement.

- (3) That Cabinet give approval to enter into a Memorandum of Understanding with each of the Well Sefton partners, to ensure delivery of expected outcomes against the investment proposals.

- (4) That future decisions in relation to the finances of the Well Sefton programme are delegated to the Cabinet Member for Health and Wellbeing, in line with the process set out in section 6 of this report.

Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

The recommendations above are necessary for the Well Sefton programme, which has been in development over the past two years, to continue to implementation stage.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications)

Not entering into the agreement: This option would result in a loss of £600,000 in Well North programme funding for local projects, and in addition, the loss of significant development works undertaken by both Council and partner officers, causing potential reputational damage. Loss of this funding would also leave some partners without potential match funding for other local regeneration and community initiatives.

Agenda Item 11

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

Funding for the overall Well North programme will largely consist of revenue funding and the funding profile is set out below.

Source	Type	Delivery phase			TOTAL
		1	2	3	
Well North	Cash for Well Sefton	£200,000	£200,000	£200,000	£600,000
	Well Sefton contribution to central hub team delivery	£400,000			£400,000
Sefton	Cash (provided in match funding from local projects already underway)	£0	£200,000	£200,000	£400,000
	In-kind (officer time, venue hire etc)	£200,000	£200,000	£200,000	£600,000
TOTAL		£800,000	£600,000	£600,000	£2,000,000

(B) Capital Costs

None

Implications of the Proposals:

Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):

Financial resources to support the Well Sefton programme will come from a range of sources, as set out in the table above. Sefton will receive £600,000 in cash from the Well North programme and is required to provide £400,000 of matched funding, which has already been identified from local Council funded programmes. All programmes are built into current MTFP assumptions and so there is no additional cost pressure to the Council as a result of this project.

In addition to the cash match funding, Sefton also agree to a contribution of £600,000 in in-kind funding to be made up from officer time, venue hire and any other eligible costs by both the Council and partner organisations. In-kind contributions to date on the project are estimated to be approximately £248,000, and therefore it is feasible that the £600,000 target will be met by the end of the programme (2020).

Legal Implications:

Sefton Council, as accountable body for delivery of the Well Sefton programme, have received a draft Well North Legal Agreement setting out the funding arrangements above. Having considered the detail of the document, the Council's legal team are satisfied that the agreement can be signed, provided Cabinet approval for this is received.

Equality Implications:

There are no equality implications. The overall aim of the programme is to reduce inequalities within health.

Contribution to the Council’s Core Purpose:

Protect the most vulnerable: A core aim of Well North is to empower local people to create local solutions to address inequalities and improve the health and wellbeing of the poorest members of their community the fastest

Facilitate confident and resilient communities: A core aim of Well North is to deliver actions that build trust and increase resilience at individual, household and community levels.

Commission, broker and provide core services: Not applicable

Place – leadership and influencer: Well Sefton will be focused on the Bootle area, and aims to identify and develop local community leaders, who will deliver innovative projects to improve health and wellbeing.

Drivers of change and reform: Well North (and therefore Well Sefton) is designed to trial new and innovative ways of working via a collaborative approach, which includes the public sector, local voluntary sector and businesses. The programme will identify what works and what can be replicated and scaled-up across the rest of the borough.

Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity: A core aim of Well North is to tackle worklessness through learning, skills development and connecting people with businesses and social enterprises.

Greater income for social investment: Income from Well North will be used to upskill community leaders and provide growth funding for projects under development by local social enterprises. In addition, funding has also been identified for projects such as social prescribing, which fit with the early intervention and prevention agenda.

Cleaner Greener: Not applicable

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

(A) Internal Consultations

The Head of Corporate Resources (FD 4739/17) and Head of Regulation and Compliance (LD 4022/17) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

Agenda Item 11

(B) External Consultations

Well Sefton has been in development for around two years and during this time, consultation has been undertaken with a wide range of partners.

Development of the programme has been guided by the Well North central hub team, located at the University of Manchester, who have worked closely with the Public Health team as the local programme lead.

A programme of appreciative inquiry has been undertaken with over 20 local community groups. The information gathered from this process was fed into a two day intensive workshop in July 2016, with a group of 25 local representatives from the Council, CCG, third sector organisations and business partners. This group have since developed into the wider Well Sefton Steering Group, and include a nominated Core Group to lead on specific workstream areas.

Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

Contact Officer:	Matthew Ashton
Telephone Number:	0151 934 3151
Email Address:	matthew.ashton@knowsley.gov.uk

Appendices:

There is one Appendix – Well Sefton Business Plan

Background Papers:

Health and Wellbeing Board Paper – 17th June 2015

[http://smbc-modgov-01/documents/s60569/FD%203576%20-%20Well%20North%20in%20Sefton%20-%20Update-f-l.pdf?\\$OBO\\$=1](http://smbc-modgov-01/documents/s60569/FD%203576%20-%20Well%20North%20in%20Sefton%20-%20Update-f-l.pdf?OBO=1)

1. Introduction to Well North

- 1.1 Well North is a Strategic Collaboration between Public Health England (PHE), the University of Manchester, on behalf of Manchester Academic Health Science Centre (MAHSC) and up to nine lead accountable bodies for areas across the North of England. Sefton was selected as one of the nine areas, with a spotlight on the Bootle area.
- 1.2 Well North aims to:
- Empower local people to create local solutions to address inequalities and improve the health and wellbeing of the poorest members of their community the fastest
 - Deliver actions that build trust and increase resilience at individual, household and community levels
 - Tackle worklessness through learning, skills development and connecting people with businesses and social enterprises
 - Evaluate what works to identify what can be replicated and scaled-up in other areas
- 1.3 The collaboration works on a Hub and Spoke model, across the nine pilot sites. Sefton is one of three initial pilot sites that launched in April 2015 along with Doncaster and Oldham.
- 1.4 The programme for each site will run until 2020, including both implementation and evaluation stages. Funding from Public Health England amounts to approximately £1 million for each site, with match funding expected from the accountable bodies.

2.0 Well Sefton

- 2.1 The local programme is known as 'Well Sefton', and is focused on the Linacre ward of Bootle.
- 2.2 Sefton Council is the local accountable body for Well Sefton, and it is led by the Public Health team. A paper setting out involvement with and the proposed approach to Well Sefton was approved by the Health and Wellbeing Board in June 2015.
- 2.3 The original diagnostic for Well Sefton was approved by Well North in June 2015, setting out the proposed approach to the local programme.

3.0 Programme background

- 3.1 Well Sefton began by following the prescribed programme methodology, as set out by the Well North hub team. This included data analysis of the Linacre area, undertaken by the Business Intelligence team and a programme of appreciative inquiry with over twenty local community and voluntary organisations groups, undertaken by the Council in partnership with the Sefton CVS Asset Officers.
- 3.2 However, in late 2015, following the death of Professor Aiden Halligan (founder of Well North), the programme underwent a review. Lord Andrew Mawson was appointed Chair of Well North and the programme outcomes and methodology changed significantly. In particular, the new programme was to become more

Agenda Item 11

focused on enterprise and innovation, with local communities and organisations integral to collaborative programme development. This included:

- That phase 1 sites be supported to refresh their vision for their area building on the recently completed diagnostic work, utilising a systems leadership approach, ensuring local residents are engaged and opportunities for innovation and entrepreneurship are explored,
- That as part of the refresh, a coherent plan with clear outcomes and milestones be developed which cultivates a practical, rather than theoretical culture, a “learning by doing” approach as the project moves forward;

3.3 At this point, each of the Well North pathfinders was required to arrange a two-day workshop, in order to collaboratively develop an action plan to be owned and then delivered by key partners from the local pathfinder area and the hub team.

3.4 Each pathfinder area was asked to identify a group of around twelve people to attend the workshop including *“key public sector colleagues, community leaders, business people, and entrepreneurs. There needs to be a balance between strategic influencers, and people who will deliver the action plan, with others. It is important to stress that the exercise in selecting people be involved in the workshop, is not about finding representatives, but to find the ‘stones that roll’. Part of what those present will need to do outside of the event, is bring others along with them”*.

3.5 Well Sefton undertook a workshop at Crosby Lakeside Adventure Centre in July 2016, and opted to invite a wider audience than initially specified, in order to give as many organisations as possible the chance to input into development of the action plan. Attendees invited all made a significant contribution to the initial appreciative inquiry work, and fitted the workshop requirements set out above. Community and private sector representatives were chosen on the basis of their on-going activity within the Bootle area, consistent with the philosophy of Well North.

3.6 A further workshop was undertaken in September 2016 where the group approved the action plan (later developed into the business plan below), workstream areas and lead organisations for each of these. A core group was also nominated and agreed to take forward each of the workstreams, made up of the following organisations who have met several times since:

- Sefton Council
- Sefton CVS
- South Sefton CCG
- Safe Regeneration
- YKids
- Regenerus
- GP (Concept House)

4.0 Well Sefton Business Plan

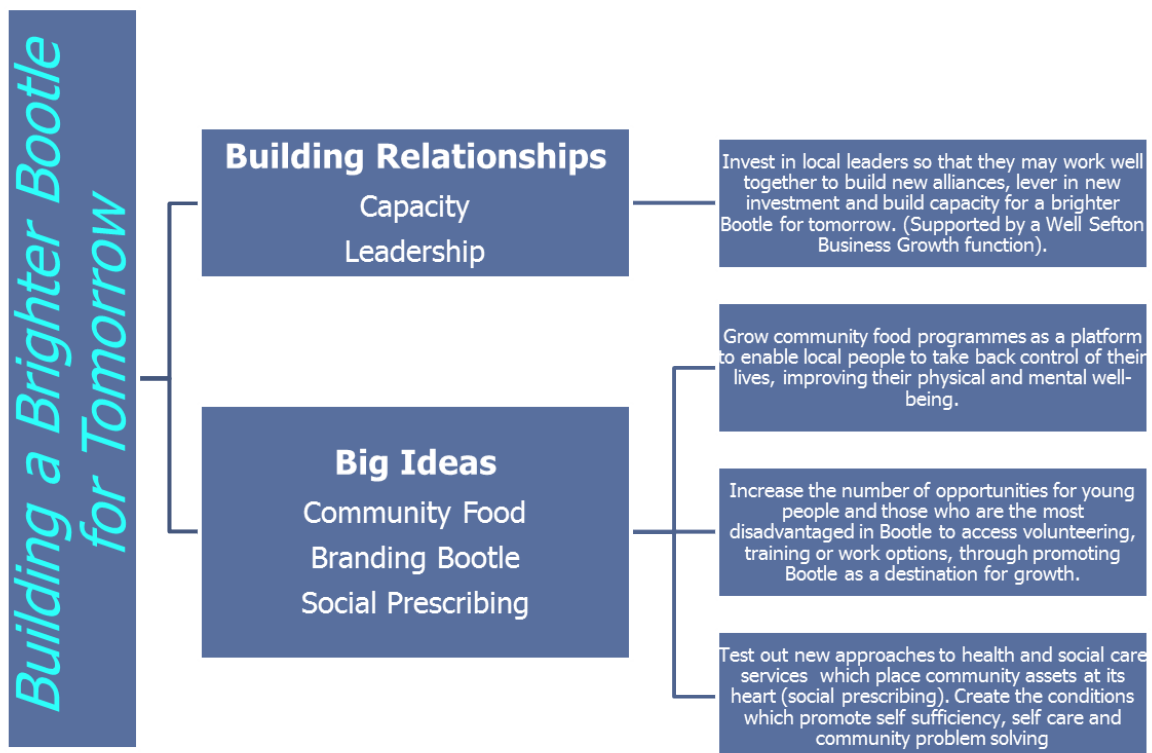
4.1 The Well Sefton Core Group have developed a Well Sefton Business Plan, which was approved at the Well North Board meeting in January 2017. The full business plan is given in Appendix A and is also attached to this report.

4.2 In summary, the mission for Well Sefton is ***‘Building a Brighter Bootle for tomorrow’***, to be realised through the following:

- Bootle has great assets in terms of its place, its people and community – we want to make the most of them.
- We want to use the Well Sefton programme to springboard new opportunities and forge new connections to maximise people’s ability to strengthen community cohesion and build social capacity.
- We want to create opportunities for people to improve their life skills, education, employability and enterprise – we see Well Sefton being a vehicle to support this through investment in our social entrepreneurs and wider partnerships to build capacity and growth
- We want to be ambitious and bold. We want to have a sustainable business plan in place by 2019; have trebled the number of partners co-opted to Well Sefton with at least a third of those being private sector, bringing resources and new investment with them.
- We want to hear people’s stories of how Well Sefton has made a positive difference to their lives.

4.3 Four areas of work are proposed as part of the first phase of Well Sefton activity, and these are shown in Figure 1 below. Further details about these investment proposals are given in the business plan, including proposed outcomes. These were agreed by the Core Group in March 2017, including funding allocations for the first Well Sefton activity.

Figure 1: Proposed Well Sefton activity – Phase 1



Agenda Item 11

5.0 Legal agreement and funding profiles

- 5.1 A draft legal agreement from Well North was received by Sefton Council in February 2017. Initial discussions with the Legal department have suggested that the agreement is acceptable in principle; however, formal approval is required in order for it to be signed.
- 5.2 The legal agreement sets out the proposed funding profile for Well Sefton, set out above under the section 'Revenue Funding'.
- 5.3 The Phase 1 funding allocation of £200,000 has already been received by the Council as a first instalment to pump prime investment. The allocation of this first instalment has already been agreed by the Well Sefton Core Group, and will be distributed to partners to support each of the investment areas given in Figure 1 above. Work is currently underway with the Legal and Procurement teams in order to develop appropriate governance around distribution of the funding. It is proposed that a Memorandum of Understanding will be put in place with each of the partners in order to ensure delivery of expected outcomes against the investment proposals.
- 5.4 Further phases of funding will be triggered following a panel discussion with the Well North Executive, where the Well Sefton partners will be asked to demonstrate the achievement of Phase 1 outcomes.
- 5.5 Each pathfinder is required to have cash match funding of £400,000 to allocate to their local programme. It should be noted that this is not required to be new cash but can include match funding from other projects with similar outcomes.
- 5.6 It is proposed that the entire cash match funding amount will be provided through the Living Well Sefton programme (Sefton's Integrated Wellness Service Model). This programme went live in September 2016, fully funded through Public Health budgets, however it was originally intended that the programmes be developed in tandem with Living Well Sefton providing a delivery vehicle for Well Sefton. Living Well Sefton still clearly aligns with the principles of Well North, as it aims to 'provide support to people to live well by addressing the factors that influence their health, enabling them to be independent and resilient'.
- 5.7 Moving forward, both programmes will be developed to complement each other and in addition, to fit with wider Council objectives around early intervention and prevention. Well Sefton will enhance delivery of the Living Well Sefton programme, including additional outcomes in relation to social prescribing; whilst Living Well Sefton will provide a sustainable delivery model for Well Sefton in the long term.
- 5.8 Living Well Sefton targets the six (20%) most deprived wards in the borough, including Linacre ward. Apportioning down the total Living Well Sefton budget (£2.3m/year), there is approximately £383,000 of funding from the annual programme for the Linacre area, which can be matched with the Well Sefton funding. Over three years this figure equates to £1.15 million, well in excess of the £400,000 match funding requirement.
- 5.9 Particular elements of the Living Well Sefton programme in Linacre which are

complementary to Well Sefton include delivery of a community grants programme, delivery of Making Every Contact Count training to frontline staff, and a pilot programme to locate health trainers/mentors within Bootle GP practices and the Citizens Advice Bureau.

- 5.10 Public Health has also allocated a further £65,000, as a 50% funding contribution to a three year Well Sefton Business Growth post. It is also likely that further match funding will be identified as the programme progresses.
- 5.11 In addition, Sefton are required to make an in-kind contribution to Well Sefton of £600,000, made up of officer time, venue hire and other reasonable costs, from the beginning of the programme (not signing of the agreement) until 2020. This can be from any organisation involved in the programme including public sector, businesses and community leaders.
- 5.12 The in-kind contribution currently stands at approximately £248,000. This includes;
- Hours invested to date by all partners
 - Projected hours for the Public Health team to the end of 2020 (including the Director of Public Health, Consultant in Public Health and Public Health Lead).
- 5.13 It is considered feasible that the remainder of in kind funding can be made up over the lifetime of the programme by the wide range of partner organisations involved. This will be monitored on a regular basis throughout the course of the programme.

6.0 Next Steps

- 6.1 In order for Well Sefton to progress from development stage to implementation, Sefton Council as accountable body for Well Sefton, must enter into the Well North Legal Agreement. This will enable the above funding to be transferred to partner organisations, to allow agreed projects to progress. These partner organisations will then be responsible for demonstrating achievement of Phase 1 outcomes to the Well North Executive, to allow further phases of funding to be released.
- 6.2 As Well Sefton is designed as a collaborative approach with a range of local partner organisations, it should be noted that the Council's role within the programme is as an enabler. However, as accountable body there is a need to provide an appropriate level of governance around the programme. It is therefore proposed that funding decisions in relation to Well Sefton are delegated to the Cabinet Member for Health and Wellbeing, who also sits on the Well Sefton Steering Group.
- 6.3 A further paper will be taken to the Health and Wellbeing Board in order to update on progress.

This page is intentionally left blank



Business Plan

2016-2018 and beyond...



Well Sefton Business Plan

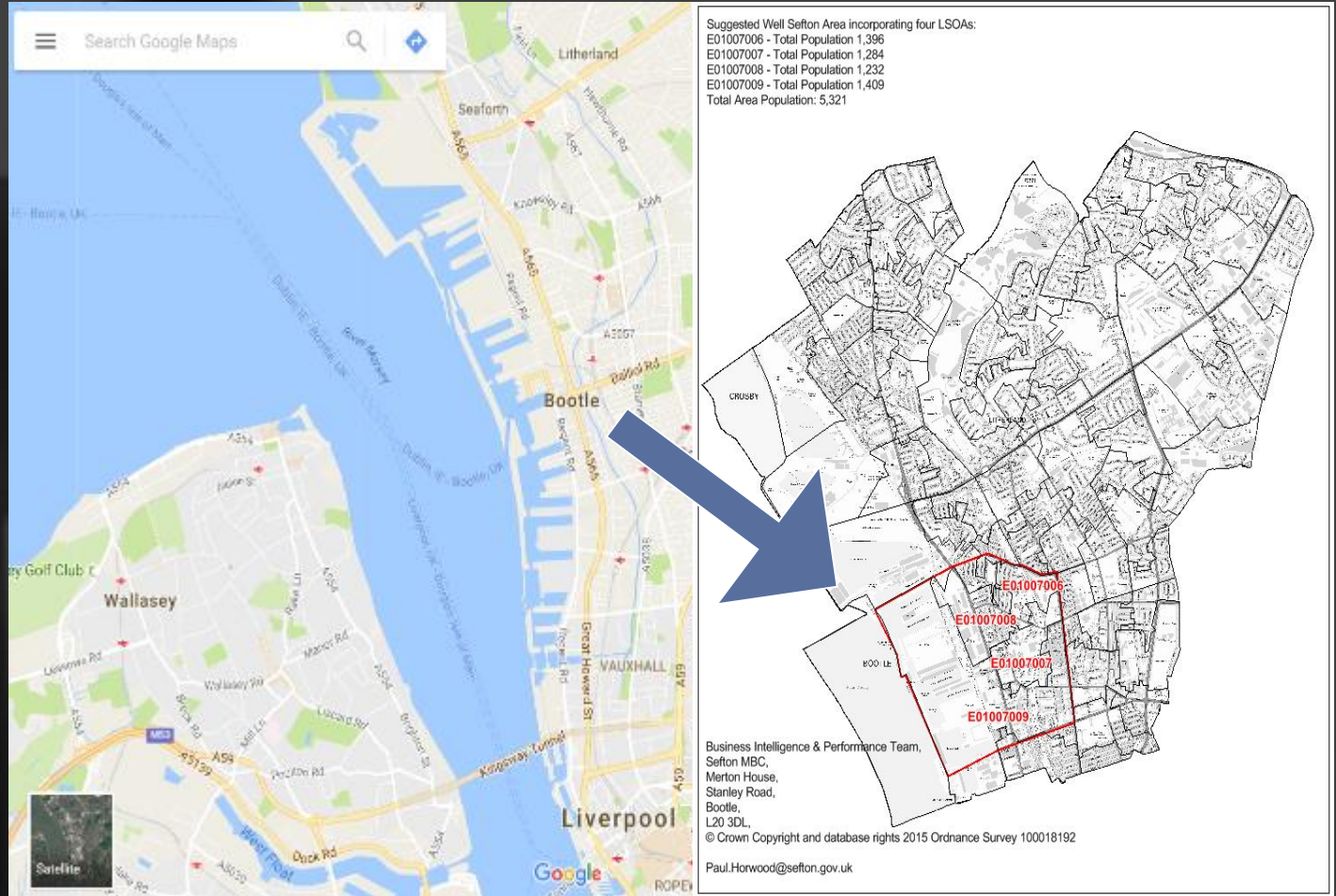
2016-2018 and beyond

Contents	Page Number
A Poem for Bootle	4
The Story of Bootle – Past and Present	5 - 10
Mission Statement	11
Well Sefton – The Collaborators / Partner	12-13
How We Organise Ourselves	14
Influences and Place Making	15-16
Our Big Community Ideas	17
Investing in.....overview	18-21
Four Objectives	22
Investment Proposals...in detail	24-33
Financial / Investment Plan	34
Measuring Success	35
Key Issues and Contacts	36 - 37

This plan has been co-produced by the Well Sefton Thematic Leads.

Contact Davina Hanlon - Davina.hanlon@sefton.gov.uk

Our Story is About Bootle



maps.google.co.uk

A POEM FOR BOOTLE

*Respice: We think of the past. One of survival.
Merseyside's funny-bone. Blitzed but unbroken.*

*Aspice: We consider the present. One of hope.
Rebuilding, not only houses, but pride and confidence.*

*Prospice: We look to the future. One of challenge.
A fresh wind filling the sails. A new dawn breaking.*

*Bootle: We look to the children. To their imagination.
For theirs is the power to dream a brighter tomorrow.*

Page 118

Celebrated poet **Roger McGough** presented a specially-commissioned poem about his home town in Bootle, to Sefton Council at Bootle Town Hall in Feb 2007

McGough's unique style of poetry was nurtured in the clubs and coffee bars of the Toxteth district of Liverpool in the wake of Beatlemania.

The poet was also a member of 1960s group, The Scaffold, alongside Mike McCartney.



The Story of Bootle – the past

- **Bootle's moto is "Respice - Aspice - Prospice"**
"Reflect on the Past Consider the Present and Provide for the Future"
- In the 1800's Bootle was a popular seaside resort
- The spring water brought local industries to the area such as :
bleaching, tanning and paper making.
- The Liverpool, Crosby and Southport Railway arrived in the 1840s and
Bootle experienced rapid growth
- Incoming labourers took advantage of the tram and rail networks to
get to work at the docks, and Bootle became packed with industrial
buildings of all types.
- By the end of the 19th century the docks had been constructed along
the whole of the river front.

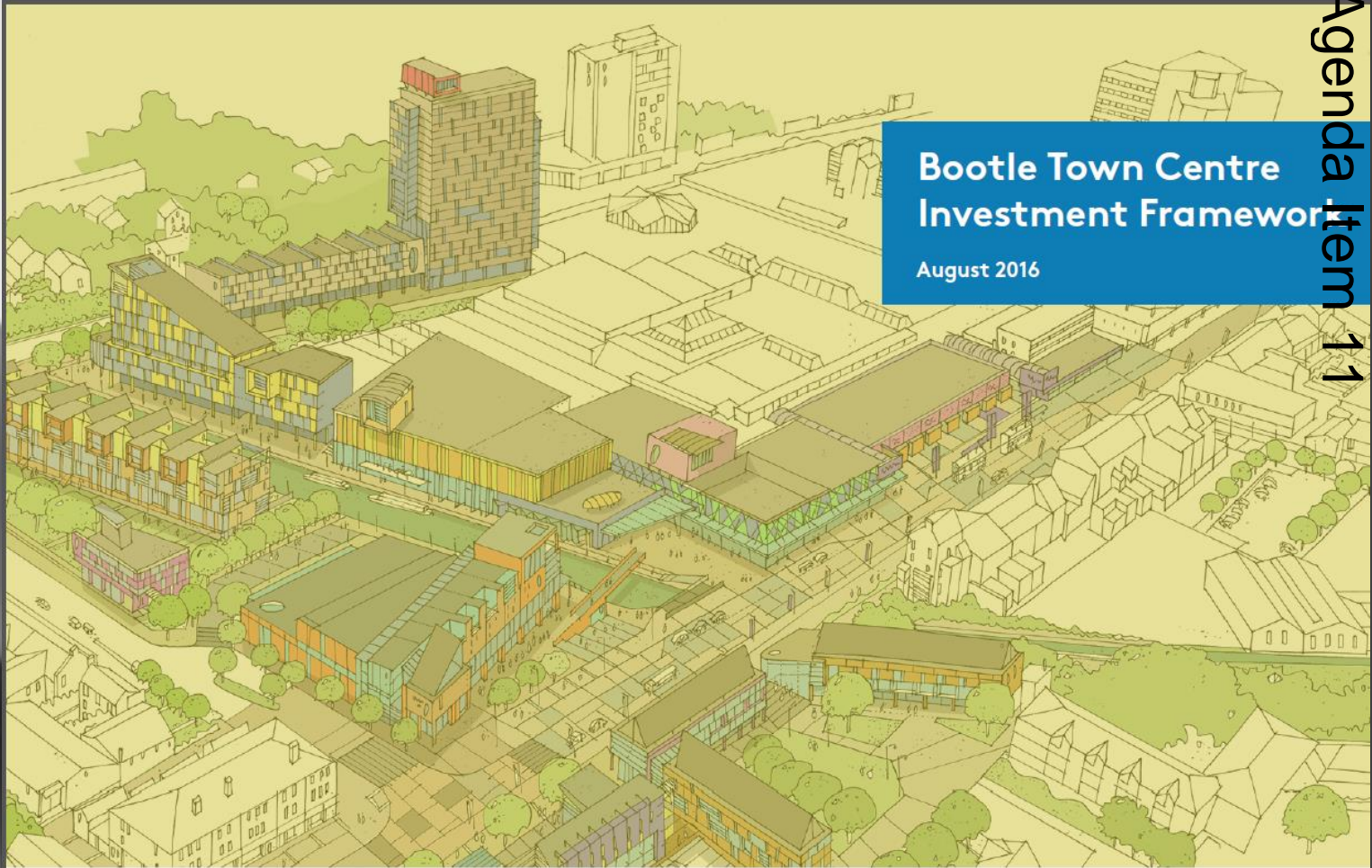


Bootle's Story – to present day

- The thing that has affected Bootle the most was the second world war.
- During the May Blitz 1941 the residents withstood the severest attacks - 74% of Bootle's houses were either destroyed or damaged.
- The docks declined in importance in the 1960s and 1970s, and Bootle suffered high unemployment
- The centre of the town was redeveloped and the 'Bootle New Strand' shopping centre was opened in the late 1960s. At the same time, new offices were built in the town centre, attracting large organisations.
- Bootle is part of Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council.
www.sefton.gov.uk

Bootle Town Centre Investment Framework

August 2016



The Investment Plan is a high level document taking a long term view in respect of the potential opportunities for development and improvements. The plan will be used to guide future developments and attract investment.

VCF DIRECT

SEFTON'S VOLUNTARY, COMMUNITY & FAITH DIRECTORY



Keyword
bootle

Post code

Service category

Apply

Reset

Service Search

Open Shortlist

Displaying 21 - 30 of 137

Service	Organisation	Description
Supported Child Contact (Bootle) + Add to Shortlist	Child and Family Connect Merseyside	Support neutral facilities
Book Bank Bootle + Add to Shortlist	British Heart Foundation Sefton	Your de saving as we c
Charity Shop Bootle + Add to Shortlist	British Heart Foundation Sefton	We sell donated shoes a

Accessibility Help



TheSeftonDirectory

Shortlist 0 Recommended 1

Search for keywords Search

Home / Search Results

Search Results

Sorted by: Distance - Max Distance: Off - + Add all to Shortlist Show results on map

- Category**
Choose a directory to filter your results
- For Adults (1649)
 - For Families (1337)
 - Special Educational Needs & Disabilities (969)

Ambition Sefton - Bootle (formerly Lifeline)

1.21 miles away
Mersey Care NHS Foundation Trust provides help and support to the residents of Sefton who have a drug and alcohol problem. This service is known as Ambition: Sefton. We offer a wide range of recovery focused treatment pathways. These include: Open Access: Just walk in... Sefton House, Canal Street, Bootle, Merseyside, L20 8AH

0151 944 5334 Website Add to Shortlist

Victim Support & Witness Service, Merseyside

1.31 miles away Mon - Fri 9am-5pm
Victim Support is a national charity. Although they are independent from the police they work closely with them and other organisations when a crime has taken place. They give free practical advice and help anybody affected by a crime. If someone is prosecuted for the 2nd Floor, The Bridgewater Complex, Canal Street, Bootle, Merseyside, L20 8AH

0845 30 30 900 0151 353 4000 Fax: 0151 933 4365 Email Website Add to Shortlist

Consolidated Charities Of Thomas Brown & Marsh Dole (Formby)

1.32 miles away Monday to Friday 8.30 am - 5.00 pm
The charity is for the relief of residents in the area of the ancient township of Formby who are in conditions of need, hardship or distress. Town Hall, Oriel Road, Bootle, Merseyside, L20 7AE

0151 934 2068 Email Add to Shortlist



Page 123
www.vcfdirect.org.uk

Agenda Item 11

Imagine Sefton 2030

conversation started on 13 June 2016 .

We are engaging our communities in creating a borough-wide vision that will promote prosperity and see our communities flourish.

Page 124



Mission

"Building a Brighter Bootle for tomorrow"

- **Bootle has great assets in terms of its place, its people and community** – we want to make the most of them.
- **We want to use the Well Sefton programme to springboard new opportunities and forge new connections** to maximise people's ability to strengthen community cohesion and build social capacity.
- We want to **create opportunities for people to improve their life skills, education, employability and enterprise** – we see Well Sefton being a vehicle to support this through investment in our social entrepreneurs and wider partnerships to build capacity and growth
- **We want to be ambitious and bold.** We want to have a sustainable business plan in place by 2019; have trebled the number of partners co-opted to Well Sefton with at least a third of those being private sector, bringing resources and new investment with them.
- **We want to hear people's stories of how Well Sefton has made a positive difference to their lives.**

Well Sefton – The Collaborators



Matthew Ashton, Director of Public Health (Sefton and Knowsley Councils)



Brian Dawe, Development Manager SAFE Regeneration Ltd



Sefton CVS; Angela White OBE, Chief Executive (Centre) Matthew Ashton, (left) and Councillor Ian Moncur (right) Jan Campbell (not pictured here)



Davina Hanlon, Consultant in Public Health, Sefton Council



Claire Morgans, Chief Executive, YKids



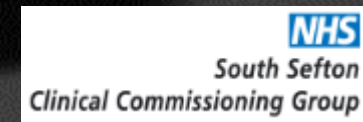
Dr Gina Halstead, GP in Bootle and CCG Clinical Lead for quality



Catherine Taylor, Public Health Lead, Sefton Council



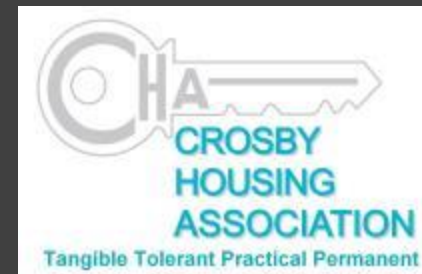
Cate Murphy, Chief Executive, Regenerus



Tanya Mulvey, Primary Care Commissioning Improvement and Development Lead

Wider Associates / Partners

but this is just the beginning.....



How We've Organised Ourselves

Still developing this.....

Well Sefton Collaborators Group

(this was the larger workshop groups)

Core Group

(Thematic Group leads)

Thematic Group
Branding Bootle

Thematic Group
Community Food

Thematic Group
Community
Prescribing

Influences: thinking about a social economy

UNIVERSITY OF LIVERPOOL

Study with Liverpool / Our research / About us

Search everything

A-Z Sign In

Heseltine Institute for Public Policy & Practice

- About
- Our Work
- News from the Institute
- Engaging With Us
- Policy Provocations
- Events
- Blog
- Contact Us

Part of the Management School

Department Intranets: Sign up to our newsletter

Connecting policy, practice and place
At a time of unprecedented change and challenge, we provide policymakers and practitioners with an experienced and authoritative source of evidence and fresh ideas.

Heseltine Institute for Public Policy & Practice

University home > Heseltine Institute for Public Policy & Practice

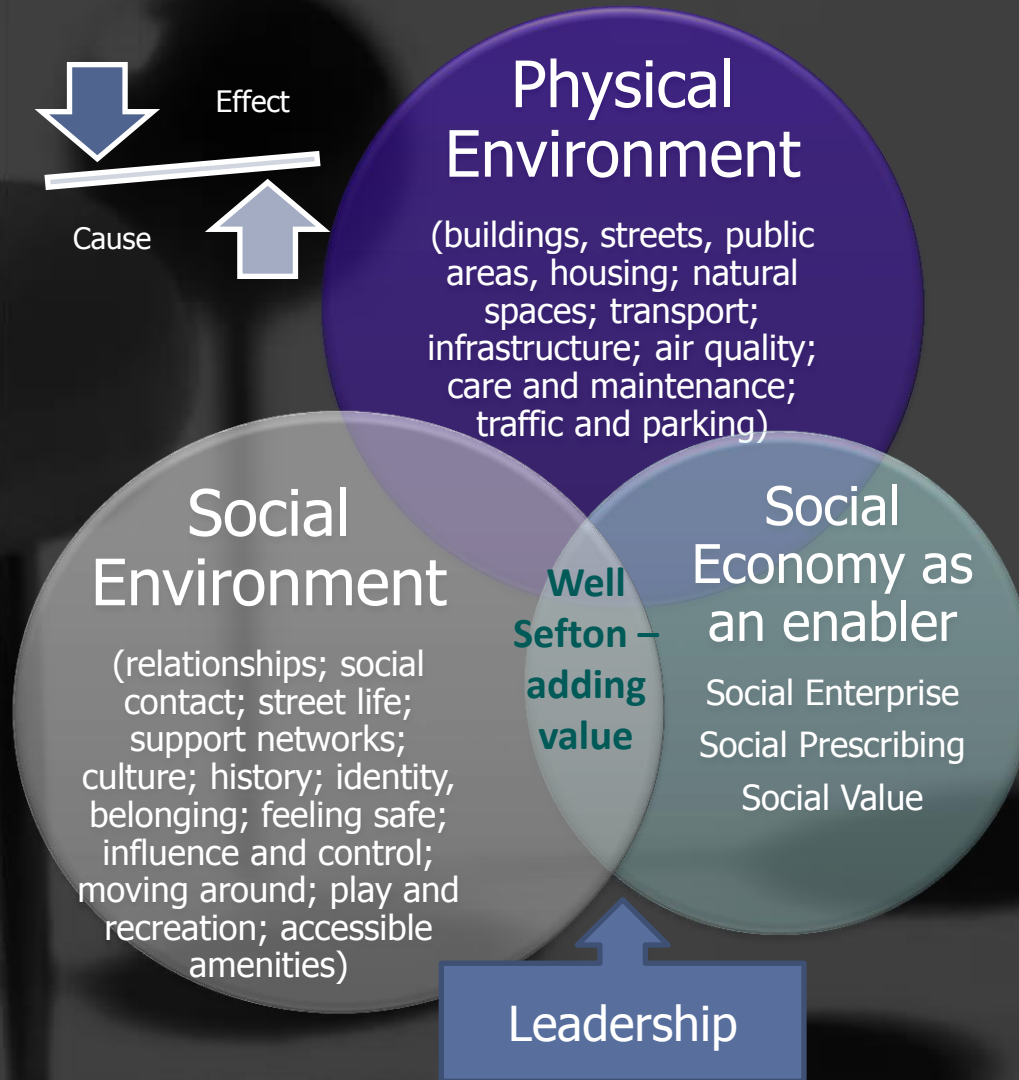
Dr Alan Southern

Co-Director, Heseltine Institute for Public Policy and Practice: Social Economy

+44 (0)151 795 2556

asouth@liverpool.ac.uk

Successful Place Making



“The social economy is made up of charities, social enterprises, cooperatives and self-help initiatives that produce and distribute goods and services, employ people fairly and with dignity, and provide a means for savings and credit mainly at grassroots level. Those involved with the social economy will often campaign on behalf of people who have less power to influence and who may find themselves excluded from mainstream markets”.

**Heseltine Institute
University of Liverpool**



Issues

- Recession
- Austerity
- Welfare Reform
- Public sector reform
- Feeling healthy & happy
- Feeling proud & confident
- Feeling connected
- Healthy Places



Opportunities

- Liverpool 2 (Container Port)
- Liverpool City Region – Devolution Deal
- Bootle Town Centre Investment Strategy
- Imagine Sefton 2030
- Vibrant VCF sector
- Our social entrepreneurs
- Our communities
- Our businesses
- Well North



Our Big Ideas

OVERVIEW OF INVESTMENTS

Page 132

Investing in our social entrepreneurs

(As community leaders and in their Big Ideas)



Branding Bootle

#Destination Bootle

Community arts and
cultural programme



Community Food

Food as a platform to
build community
resilience through

Social supermarket
"Community Shop"

Food growing
A Flying Chef



Regeneration through young people

Our vision for the
transformation of
Bootle is through its
young people.

Investing in shaping and growing new thinking – **social prescribing**



Matthew Ashton, Joint
Director of Public Health
(Sefton /Knowsley Councils)



Davina Hanlon,
Consultant in Public
Health, Sefton Council



Catherine Taylor, Public
Health Lead, Sefton
Council

**Connecting
partners
together:**

**Bromley by
Bow learning
on social
prescribing
and role of
link workers**



Sefton CVS; Angela White OBE,
Chief Executive (Centre) Matthew
Ashton, (left) and Councillor Ian
Moncur (right) Jan Campbell (not
pictured here)



Dr Gina Halstead, GP in Bootle
and CCG Clinical Lead for quality



Tanya Mulvey, Primary Care
Commissioning Improvement
and Development Lead

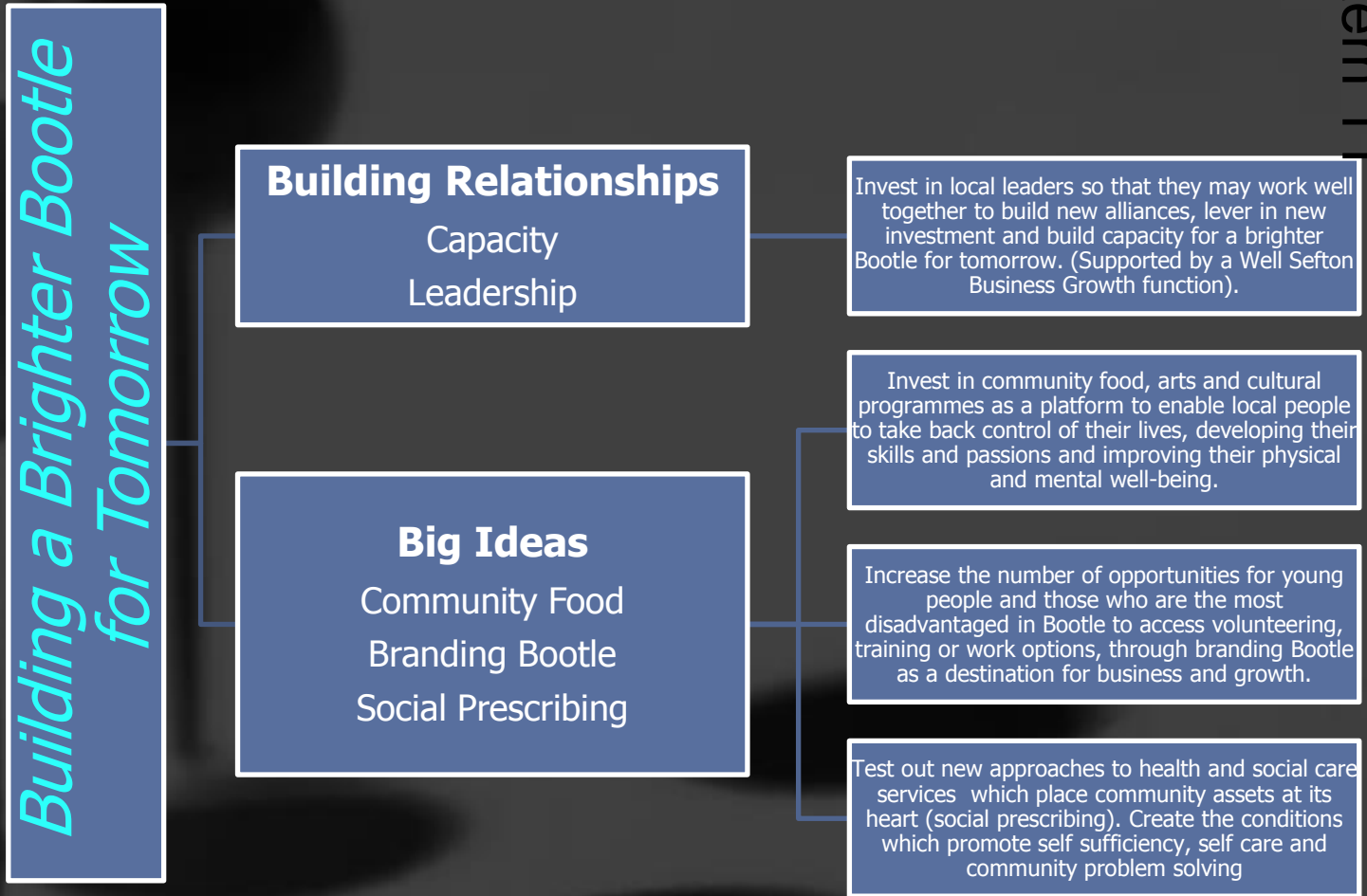
Investing in: "Connectedness; Energy; Not Standing Still" A Business Growth function

These spectacular sculptures by Antony Gormley are on Crosby beach. There are 100 cast-iron, life-size figures spread out along three kilometres of the foreshore, stretching almost one kilometre out to sea.



<http://www.liverpoolecho.co.uk>

Summary: Four Investment Objectives



Nine Investment Proposals

Investment Area	Well Sefton Partner Lead
Well Sefton Business Co-Ord / Growth role	Private sector (tbc)
Community Shop (bringing it to Bootle earlier)	Regenerus
Taking Root Co-ordinator	Regenerus
Flying Chef	Regenerus
Destination Bootle (Leadership development)	Safe Regeneration
Creative engagement programme (arts theme)	Safe Regeneration
Marketing & communications	Safe Regeneration
Community Prescribing Capacity Growing (Leadership development)	Y Kids / CVS / Public Health / CCG
Training / development for GP Practices (community prescribing)	CCG / CVS / Public Health

INVESTMENT PROPOSALS: THE DETAIL

Page 138

Investment Proposal 1:

Organisation and Economic Growth of Well Sefton

Investment 1	Social Impact	Outcomes	Sustainability
<p>Investment in the organisation and economic growth of Well Sefton – a Well Sefton Business Growth role 50:50 funded by Well Sefton for 3 years.</p> <p>This role would also provide resource procurement support for Well Sefton</p>	<p>The Well Sefton Business Grower would:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Co-ordinate the Well Sefton partnership meetings and events 2. Collaborate with wider commercial and business partners at both strategic and operational levels to broaden the capacity for the Well Sefton cooperative 3. Link with other Well Sefton leads and related roles 4. Income generation activity to 2018 and beyond with a fully funded Business Plan beyond 2018 5. Support Well North activity and logistics 6. Promote innovation and research activity 7. Support evaluation of Well Sefton activity 	<p>A cohesive and supportive collaboration of Well Sefton partners, working together towards common goals.</p> <p>A trebling of the number of partners and investors signed up to the Well Sefton / Bootle brand by the end of 2018</p> <p>A trebling of the initial investment from Well North by the end of 2018</p> <p>The long term sustainability of the role achieved beyond 2018.</p> <p>A self financing Business Plan in place for 2019 - 2021</p>	<p>This would be offered as a three year opportunity in the first instance but part of the remit would be about building capacity for the Well Sefton programme, levering in investment, fundraising, grant opportunities, commissioning and contract income. The post would become self sustaining.</p>

Investment Proposal 2: Community Food

Investment 2	Social Impact	Outcomes	Sustainability
<p>Investment to ensure a social supermarket "Community Shop" comes to Bootle in early 2017</p> <p>The Community Shop will use food as the opportunity to have 1-2-1 conversations with people about life changes that will break the cycle of crisis.</p>	<p>7 FTE paid jobs in Community Shop</p> <p>500-750 individuals or families supported to have access to cheap quality food and further support about life changes.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • People will have access to healthier, affordable food, reducing food stress and leaving them with more money in their pockets • People will be offered support, advice and guidance to address the underlying reasons for food poverty, and/or poor health • The Community Shop will offer access to opportunities for, for eg. gardening/food growing that will impact on people's health • The Community Shop will, through its peer mentoring project, not only offer people a route back into employment, but will reduce social isolation and improve community resilience • This initiative will enable local people to take back control of their lives, improving their mental well-being • The Community Shop will be a sustainable enterprise after the initial capital injection • It will directly create jobs for local people 	<p>Match funding from ERDF and Sefton MBC, and Community Shop itself will put in match of upwards of £100k. That is the funding for the premises.</p> <p>Community Shop will create 7 FTE paid jobs immediately, fully funded by Community Shop at around £120,000 per annum.</p>

Investment Proposal 3: Community Food

Investment 3	Social Impact	Outcomes	Sustainability
<p>Taking Root in Bootle – investment to turbo-charge a post to support, facilitate and co-ordinate community organisations wishing to grow food in their own spaces.</p> <p>Post: 2 days a week for two years</p>	<p>20 new volunteer places – social impact of £47,500pa (target £28,500)</p> <p>Secured additional £95,235 in land, equipment, seeds, and running costs for new community gardens (target £15,000)</p> <p>Improve well-being of at least 12 volunteers</p> <p>Improve the health and fitness of at least 20 people – with a social impact value of £28,220 (target of £16,932)*</p>	<p>There are around a dozen new sites that the Taking Root project could develop in the next year or so, co-ordinating the crop rotation so that there are significant produce yield which will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Offer free food to the south Sefton foodbanks Grow affordable fresh food for the social supermarket and local community cafes Identify potential specialist crops for high-end restaurants (commercial income) Offer meaningful employment to adults with learning difficulties Develop a buyers’ club for seeds, tools etc for all community growing projects Provide ongoing fundraising/contract tendering support to community projects Offer a sustainable volunteering opportunity – or social proscripting opportunity for local people – which will enhance their mental well-being 	<p>Regenerus would want to mainstream the post as the impact will be demonstrable and the majority of sites will be sustainable.</p> <p>Ideally, the fundraising, buyers’ club and sales (especially specialist crop sales) will contribute to mainstreaming the post. Initially, however, we need support to “kick” start the number of sites quickly to build up the economies of scale we need.</p>

Investment Proposal 4: Community Food

Investment 4	Social Impact	Outcomes	Sustainability
<p>A Flying Chef</p> <p>Investment to create a community chef modelled on the community grower idea : namely that there is a co-ordination post that can support existing community cooking projects</p> <p>We would like funding for two years for this post, at an industry average of £24,811, with the first year being at 60% and the second year at 100%, giving a total of £43,674 (including on-costs).</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Train the trainers: helping to develop community caterers • Buyers' club for buying cheaper produce • Co-ordinating community meal events, bringing different communities together via food • Helping to develop commercial activity to subsidise community projects • Sharing recipes, etc across the area. • Offering catering assistants ILM/training posts • Enabling the growth of a network of community cooks, who could sustain more community projects 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improved long-term physical health through improved diet • Reduction in obesity, especially childhood obesity • Reduction in social isolation through the community lunches • Stronger links between community groups and individuals • Enhanced community resilience • Improved mental well-being • Offering volunteer places and training • Creating a new job (and training placements) • Link to community prescribing activities. 	<p>This post, could be absorbed into the mainstream</p>

Investment Proposal 5: Destination Bootle

Investment 5	Social Impact	Outcomes	Sustainability
Capacity building to release time for leadership & concept development – delivering on the community economic development plan.	<p>Development of the capital programme, ensuring local people furthest away from the labour market have the skills in order to access employment opportunities</p> <p>Benefits for local schools, Tourists, Investors, Local Businesses and wider community</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pub/eatery development (including pop-up pub offer) • Incubation units • Canal based tourism offer (canoeing/ cycling/well-being activities) • Community led housing scheme • Local people experiencing disadvantage through health inequalities, offered opportunities to volunteer, train & gain employment. 	This will become sustainable through a range of incomes, namely: Hotel beds, Food and Drink, cycle/Canoe hire, boat trips and mooring fees

Investment Proposal 6: Creative community engagement

Investment 6	Social Impact	Outcomes	Sustainability
<p>Investment to develop a creative engagement programme in Bootle</p>	<p>Benefits for local schools, tourists, investors, local businesses, wider community, Liverpool City Region (LCR) Students</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Community Festival (re invigorate the Bootle Festival @ Canal side) • Creation of a series of small public/ artworks • Greening of Investment strategy area (including doctors surgeries & the Strand) • "destinationbootle" shop within the Strand 	<p>This work will become sustainable through close working relationship with One Vision Housing and other social Landlords.</p>

Investment Proposal 7:

Branding Bootle: marketing and communications

Investment 7	Social Impact	Outcomes	Sustainability
<p>Investment to support marketing and communications of Destination Bootle and Bootle as a wider offer.</p> <p>Creation of a Marketing and Communications post, and investment in website development and merchandising.</p>	<p>Benefits for local schools, tourists, investors, local businesses, wider community, Liverpool City Region (LCR) Students</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Social media strategy (and implementation)• Creation of series of arts & cultural events (see creative engagement proposal.)• #destinationbootle & "where the bugs wear clogs" merchandise.	<p>The post will become sustainable through the tourist and accommodation offer and the selling of merchandise.</p>

Investment Proposal 8: Community Prescribing

Investment 8	Social Impact	Outcomes	Sustainability
<p>Invest in Well Sefton partner capacity (Public Health / SSCCG / CVS and Ykids) to:</p> <p>a) Develop a shared understanding of community prescribing based on good practice and develop a model which fits Bootle following a call to action with local partners. Leadership development from Y Kids</p> <p>b) Identify and analyse what the community prescribing marketplace looks like in Bootle eg both commissioned and informal community activity. Appraise the offer and identify gaps / opportunities, working with key stakeholders. Promote the offer through community events (fairs / festivals)</p>	<p>More effective investment / joined up commissioning in formal and informal community activities and groups, matched to local issues.</p> <p>Less reliance on high cost health and social care services; funding deflected from primary and secondary care into the community.</p> <p>Greater community connectivity through promoting activities to referrers and citizens</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A shift away from a deficit model to an asset based social model of community support. • Tackling inequalities in health and wellbeing through a focus on the wider determinants of health eg tackling poverty, debt, housing, access to services • Effective joined up commissioning (for those organisations who fund the sector) working to a common understanding of available resources matched to local needs and demands. • Better experiences for those accessing activities – improved health and other social outcomes with needs being met within peoples own communities (place based). • Longer term: shift resources from clinical to community settings and groups as people rely less on high cost interventions. • Achieve a self supporting and self sustaining informal network of community activities which grow in response to the shift to a social model of community support. 	<p>This investment of time and capacity from key partners is to enable the start up of an active community prescribing marketplace in Bootle, building on what already exists.</p> <p>It is envisaged that, over time, as the model develops, new models of services will emerge and services may be mainstreamed or supported through self financing activity.</p> <p>Growth of volunteer and informal groups / networks which are self sustaining.</p>

Investment Proposal 9: Community Prescribing: referrals from GP practice to community activities



Investment 9	Social Impact	Outcomes	Sustainability
<p>c. Train reception staff in GP practices in South Sefton in motivational interviewing techniques in order to signpost patients to either a link worker or directly to a range of commissioned and non commissioned community activities.</p>	<p>Key reception staff act as signposting champions within the practice, and support patients where they have a non clinical issue eg money advice</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For the practice: Better use of practice resources – more GP clinical time freed up for clinical appointments. • Practice better aligned to range of community activities, maximising available community assets • For patients – better access to and choice of support available in the community • Health outcomes monitored – activity tracked on EMIS database • For the community – better connectedness between GP practice / patients and the wider community 	<p>Invest in a Train the Trainer model which is built into mainstream commissioned activity to support ongoing training and development of practice staff to include Health Care Assistants.</p>

What might success look like?

Too early to say; let's try something new and see what happens?

By 2019:
 Sustainable business plan
 2019 – 21
 3x no of partners
 (co-operative?)
 3x original investment

Risk taking
Innovation
Space to try things

Outputs: (Measures)
 People supported in life skills, into volunteering, education, training, employment
 A thriving self funding community owned food movement / enterprise
 Start ups supported and growing
 A thriving community marketplace for health and other services – community support to solve problems
 Bootle is regarded as a place to visit, to live, to work, to love, to play, to learn and to do business

Think about social economy measures and outcomes

Outcomes: (Stories)
 Reduced social isolation
 People have more control over their lives
 Reduced food stress
 Improved health and wellbeing
 Less crisis intervention
 Bootle has an attractive "offer" to all
 People feel happy, proud, confident and connected; **dreams come true**

Key Issues

- **Short term**

- The Programme needs to start promptly after a prolonged period of discussion and needs to offer a mix of capacity building and new activity to maintain and build on partner energy and commitment.
- The programme needs capacity to support the complex nature of collaboration in Sefton.

- **Medium term**

- Accountability for funding to be agreed.

KEY CONTACTS

Well Sefton Lead: Matthew Ashton, Joint Director of
Public Health (Knowsley / Sefton)
matthew.ashton@knowsley.gov.uk

Davina Hanlon
Davina.hanlon@sefton.gov.uk

Cath Taylor
Catherine.taylor@sefton.gov.uk

Report to:	Cabinet	Date of Meeting:	27 July 2017
Subject:	Healthy Weight Declaration		
Report of:	Head of Health and Wellbeing	Wards Affected:	(All Wards);
Portfolio:	Cllr Ian Moncur		
Is this a Key Decision:	Yes	Included in Forward Plan:	Yes
Exempt / Confidential Report:	No		

Summary:

The purpose of this report is to seek endorsement of the Local Authority Healthy Weight Declaration as a tool for tackling obesity in Sefton.

Recommendation:

(1) Members of the Cabinet are recommended to endorse the Sefton Healthy Weight Declaration pledges and the associated local actions (as set out in the Appendix to this report).

Reasons for the Recommendation:

Obesity is a significant public health issue for Sefton. The Healthy Weight Declaration for Sefton sets out 11 pledges and an action plan which will form the basis of a cross cutting preventative approach to tackling high levels of obesity in Sefton.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications)

Alternative options considered were:

Do nothing: This option has been rejected because of the need to address obesity levels in the borough to improve health and wellbeing. Taking action will help to reduce the burden of future costs to health and social care and the wider economy due to poor health and long term conditions associated with obesity.

Development of an Obesity Strategy: This option was rejected in favour of adapting the Healthy Weight Declaration as a more visible and participatory approach to developing a cross cutting plan to tackle obesity.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

There is no additional cost to the Council. Any actions will be funded from existing resources

Agenda Item 12

(B) Capital Costs

Not applicable

Implications of the Proposals:

Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):

The proposed pledges and associated actions would not require additional financial, IT, staffing or asset commitment from the Council as delivery is part of existing funded programmes and activities.

Local studies shared by Public Health England has shown where changes have been made to the food environment by offering greater healthier choices there has not been any negative financial implications.

Legal Implications:

It is not expected there will be legal implications from committing to the pledges or associated actions.

Equality Implications:

There are no equality implications.

(Please delete as appropriate and remove this text)

Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:

Protect the most vulnerable:

Committing to the Declaration pledges will help protect the most vulnerable through improving access to healthy weight information and services and promoting an environment where healthy choices are easier.

Facilitate confident and resilient communities:

The Declaration pledges commit to supporting residents to be able to make informed choices through education and creating an environment where healthier choices are easier.

Commission, broker and provide core services:

The Declaration includes a pledge to ensure adults, children and families have information, advice and support to maintain a healthy weight by committing to providing access to a variety of opportunities and services.

Place – leadership and influencer:

The Declaration demonstrates Sefton Council's commitment to tackling obesity and

influencing others to also play their part.
<p>Drivers of change and reform:</p> <p>The Declaration demonstrates Sefton Council’s commitment to tackling obesity and influencing others to also play their part.</p>
Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity: not applicable
Greater income for social investment: not applicable
<p>Cleaner Greener:</p> <p>The Declaration includes commitment to a pledge to consider how strategies, plans and infrastructures for regeneration and town planning positively impact on achieving a healthy local environment.</p>

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

(A) Internal Consultations

The Head of Corporate Resources (FD 4729/17.) and Head of Regulation and Compliance (LD 4013/17.) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

(B) External Consultations

Public Health has brought together a multi-agency steering group which have endorsed the proposed Sefton pledges and is driving the development and delivery of actions against the pledges. Members of this quarterly steering group include representation from council departments of health and wellbeing, environmental health, planning and representatives from Sefton Clinical Commissioning Group. Additional members will be co-opted to this group as necessary.

Implementation Date for the Decision

Immediately following the Committee / Council meeting.

Contact Officer:	Chris McBrien
Telephone Number:	0151 934 4630
Email Address:	chris.mcbrien@sefton.gov.uk

Appendices:

The following appendices are attached to this report:

Sefton Healthy Weight Declaration Pledges and Action Plan

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

Agenda Item 12

1. Introduction

A Local Authority Declaration on Healthy Weight has been designed and developed by the Health Equalities Group Food Active project in order to address the factors which contribute to obesity. This project is funded by the North West Directors of Public Health. The Declaration has been adopted by Blackpool, St. Helens and Knowsley and a number of other local authorities are also seeking to adopt it.

The Declaration sets out why tackling obesity is important and a number of pledges which local authorities can make to address obesity. For example this includes ensuring catering provision in council buildings is healthy; supporting the health and wellbeing of local authority staff and adopting supplementary guidance for hot food takeaways.

Sefton has many existing assets, services and programmes which all help to promote good health. This includes the delivery of 'making every contact count' training to staff to help staff pass on health information, local assets of good quality leisure centres, parks and open spaces and a range of services which help support local residents to reach and maintain a healthy weight.

The advantages of having a Sefton Healthy Weight Declaration are that it provides an opportunity to bring together the good work that Sefton is already doing to promote healthy weight and galvanise new action at an individual, population and system level.

2. The importance of tackling obesity in Sefton

Obesity is a significant public health issue for Sefton. Having a poor diet and a high body mass index are the highest risk factors to health after tobacco. Being overweight or obese increases the risk of a wide range of chronic diseases, principally Type 2 diabetes, hypertension, cardiovascular disease (including stroke), and cancer.

Figures from 2013 to 2015 estimate that 69.7% of Sefton adults are overweight or obese, this is higher than both the North West comparator (66.6%) and England overall (64.8%).

In 2015/16 24.5% of Reception year children in Sefton were overweight or obese - this is higher than the North West comparator (23.2%), and England average (22.1%). In year 6 35.1% of children in Sefton were overweight or obese - this is similar to the North West comparator (35.2%), and higher than England overall (34.1%).

The estimated annual costs of obesity in England total around £32.5 billion, if no action is taken to tackle it then the cost of obesity is expected to increase.

The benefits of tackling obesity are far reaching. A Public Health England review on obesity identified taking action to enable and promote healthy weight can; reduce health inequalities, create greater social cohesion, support a stronger local economy, reduce demand on health and social care services, improve quality of life, reduce discrimination and bullying, reduce the number of people with long term conditions and help improve the local environment.

3. Development of a Sefton Healthy Weight Declaration and Delivery Plan

Public Health has brought together a multi-agency steering group which supports the Declaration proposed pledges and is driving the development and delivery of actions against the pledges. Members of this quarterly steering group include representation from council departments of health and wellbeing, environmental health, planning and wider partnership stakeholders such as Sefton Clinical Commissioning Group and the community voluntary and faith sector including Sefton CVS.

Additional members will be co-opted to the steering group as necessary and task and finish groups formed with wider stakeholders to progress individual actions.

The action plan which has been developed (please see appendix) is a working document for the current year. It has been designed to capture progress and new actions will be added as this work builds momentum.

4. Accountability of the Declaration and Delivery Plan

To ensure continued progress and accountability an update will be submitted to the Health and Wellbeing cabinet member at least once a year.

The Sefton Declaration pledges and action plan associated with the pledges are detailed in the appendix of this report.

This page is intentionally left blank



Sefton Council Healthy Weight Declaration

Pledges & Project Action Plan
2017 - 2018

www.sefton.gov.uk

Sefton Council 

Declaration on Healthy Weight?

Why is obesity an issue for Sefton

- Two thirds of adults and third children in year 6 overweight or obese
- Obesity links to many poorer health outcomes inc CVD, diabetes

What is the Declaration:

- A tool developed by Food Active to help local authorities tackle obesity

Why a Declaration:

- Highlight the importance of tackling obesity
- Bring together action across whole system
- Build on the good work that Sefton has already (see position statement)
- Use pledges to galvanise action at a individual, population & system level

Position Statement

There are many examples of good work in Sefton which promote and enable healthy weight, key aspects include:

- Sefton's Local Plan 2017-2032 includes several policies to make sure that development in the borough contributes to the health and wellbeing of local communities, by maximising opportunities for people to lead a healthy and active lifestyle.
- Sefton has 8 leisure centres, and over 30 sport, exercise and health programmes which operate under the banner of 'Active Sefton'.
- Sefton has over 30 parks across the borough, as well as 61 play areas and 183 open spaces which encourage informal activity as well as planned activities such as tennis, park runs, walking and cycling and football leagues.
- There is work planned throughout 2017 to maximise opportunities for health promoting activities and campaigns as part of Sefton's 'Year of the Coast 2017'
- A new integrated 0 to 19 years service started April 2017, this has a strong focus on health promotion.
- Sefton has an Integrated Wellness Service which brings together lifestyle services into a holistic model which includes support on wider influences on health e.g. debt.
- Rolling out programme of 'making every contact count training' for frontline staff across Sefton.
- Delivery of Health Promotion Campaigns for example GULP, Change for Life. Campaign help to both counter commercial messages and promote healthy choices.

Sefton Declaration Pledges

1. Engage with the local food and drink sector where appropriate, to consider responsible retailing (such as not selling energy drinks to under 18s), offering and promoting healthier food and drink options, and reformulating and reducing the portion sizes of high fat, sugar and salt (HFSS) products.
2. Set out how commercial partnerships with the food and drink industry may impact on messages communicated to the local community.
3. Make healthy food and drinks more available, convenient and affordable and limit access to high-calorie, low-nutrient foods and drinks in all council premises, events and encourage partners to do the same.
4. Adopt supplementary guidance for hot food takeaways, specifically in areas around secondary schools and further education centres and where there is already a proliferation of hot food takeaways.
5. Consider how strategies, plans and infrastructures for regeneration and town planning positively impact on achieving a healthy local environment.

6. Encourage our partners including the NHS and all agencies represented on the Health and Wellbeing board to play a full role in tackling obesity. This could include; organisational plans, workforce development, customer / patient weight assessment and advice.
7. Support action at national level to help local authorities reduce obesity prevalence and health inequalities in our communities.
8. Support the health and well-being of local authority staff and increase knowledge and understanding of unhealthy weight to create a culture and ethos that promote healthy weight.
9. Provide clear and comprehensive healthy eating and physical activity messages which are consistent with national guidelines to enable local residents to make informed healthier choices.
10. Ensure all adults, children and families have the information, advice and support to maintain a healthy weight by committing to providing access to a variety of opportunities and services, including specialist support for people who are very overweight to reduce their health risks.
11. Monitor the progress of our plan against our commitments and publish the results.

Action Plan Actions	Start position April 17	Pledge link	Who Will be Responsible	Who else will be involved	Resources	Timeline By	Progress Update 07/06/17
To ask Cabinet to sign up to Healthy Weight Declaration & action plan	Cabinet member briefing on pledges	All	Public Health		Time	August 17	Cabinet July 17
Map healthy weight support from universal to specialist. Identify referral criteria & pathway - include neglect criteria. Promote pathway to stakeholders.	Have children & adult healthy weight programmes	10	Public Health	Active Sefton, CCG, dietetic services	Time	Produced by July 17 Shared Aug – Dec 17	Mapping started
Review PH funded Active Sefton offer, develop specification and implement any changes working with the service & stakeholders.	Range of programmes delivered.	9, 10	Public Health	Active Sefton, Env health, Locality services, Schools, CVS	Time, new spec within existing financial envelope	Sep 17	Review started.
Development and delivery of plan to increase breast feeding.	NWB Health Care & Breastfeeding Support Sefton	9,10	0 to 19 service (NW Boroughs Healthcare Trust)	Public Health	Within contract of commissioned service	Oct 17	
Develop & roll out primary school health promotion offer which brings together policy, activities & services , led by evidence based practice & intel data e.g. NCMP.	No. of school activities / 0 to 19 service	2, 3, 6, 9,10	Active Sefton	Public Health, 0 to 19 service, Schools NCMP grp.	Time, offer within existing financial envelope	Develop: Aug – Sep Rollout: Sep plus 17	Linked to Active Sefton review, childrens offer started to map at physical activity group

Action Plan Actions	Start position April 17	Pledge link	Who Will be Responsible	Who else will be involved	Resources	Timeline	Progress Updates 07/06/17
Develop healthy food and drink guidelines - include events / meetings / vending / procurement	No current guidelines	2, 3, 6, 9	Public Health	Active Sefton, Environmental Health,	Time, printing costs ,	Dec 17	Initial meeting & scoping of current practice & examples from other areas
Deliver public health training session with Sefton's Planning department to support the implementation of health policies in Sefton plan	Sefton plan adopted & SPG being adopted	5	Public Health		Time	July 17	Session held 04/07/17
Ensure Choice of Travel Merseyside SPD promotes Active Travel & links with workplace support	SPD being refreshed	5	Sefton Planning	Public Health	Time	To be added	
Delivery of training & engagement of GP practices to promote healthy weight (MECC training, PHE – PA training)	MECC programme in place	8, 9	Public Health, Living Well Service (CVS)	CCG, PHE	PHE training - no cost	Dec 17	Contacted locality leads & PHE
Develop health promoting training for 0 to 19 staff - links with NCMP, healthy weight offer and how to raise the issue	Training plan under development	9, 10	0 to 19 Service, Living Well Service		Within training budgets	Delivered over 17/18	

Action Plan Actions	Start position April 17	Pledge link	Who Will be Responsible	Who else will be involved	Resourc es?	Timeline	Progress Updates 07/06/17
Sefton council to work toward Workplace Wellbeing Charter (inc standards promote & enable healthy weight)	Workforce grp, Active Sefton workforce prog – focus on PA	3, 6, 8, 9	Public Health	Occ Health, Healthy & Safety, HR, Active Sefton, Comms	Time Allocati on in PH budget	Sign up – Sep 17 Full Accredi- tation – 2018/19	Info on charter & process from Health@work, shared with steering grp
Support Marine Football club to be health promoting, based on healthy stadia concept. Use learning to roll out to other clubs.	Sports council, interested clubs	2, 6, 9, 10	Active Sefton	Sefton Sports Council, Living Well Sefton	Time	17/18	
Explore options to encourage food outlets to offer and promote health options	FSA rating visits	1	Environmental Health	Public Health		July – Sep 17	To be raised at team meeting July 17
Update of the public health elements of the 2012 commissioning framework to include action to influence healthy weight	2012 commissioning framework in place	3,6,	Public Health	Commissioning		By Dec 17	
Delivery of Making Every Contact Count Training to approx 1000 people a year	Programme running since Jan 17.	6,8,9,	Public Health	Living Well Sefton (CVS)	Within LWS budget	Ongoing	

Report to:	Cabinet	Date of Meeting:	27 July 2017
Subject:	Sefton Integrated Sexual Health Service		
Report of:	Head of Health and Wellbeing	Wards Affected:	(All Wards);
Portfolio:	Cabinet Member - Health and Wellbeing		
Is this a Key Decision:	Yes	Included in Forward Plan:	Yes
Exempt / Confidential Report:	No		

Summary:

The Integrated Sexual Health Service is currently provided by Southport and Ormskirk NHS Trust. Following Cabinet approval, in December 2016, the first contract extension clause was activated. Therefore the current Integrated Sexual Health Service in Sefton contract expires on 30 June 2018. This report outlines three options available at the end of this contract period.

The available options are:

1. To reprocore the service collaboratively with Knowsley Council.
2. To reprocore the service without entering into a formal collaboration with Knowsley Council.
3. To activate the contract extension clause for 12 months from 1July 2018 until 30 June 2019.

Recommendation(s):

1. To seek permission to move to a formal procurement process in collaboration with Knowsley Council who will be the lead organisation.
2. To give delegated authority to the Director of Public Health in consultation with the Cabinet Member for Health and Wellbeing to evaluate the options and to award the contract, following the procurement process.

Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

- A joint procurement and commissioning arrangement for the Integrated Sexual Health Service has potential to provide efficiencies around procurement and contract management activities for the Council.
- The commissioning model is currently being developed, and through innovation is looking at ways of procuring a better service.
- The larger footprint and financial resource provides the opportunity for innovation within this area, leading to an improved offer across the two Boroughs
- A collaborative model could improve choice and quality of service for local residents, allowing them to access a wider range of services.

Agenda Item 13

Reprocurement of the Service without entering into a formal collaboration with Knowsley

- Will not provide an opportunity for efficiencies around procurement and contract management activities.
- Will not provide sufficient financial resources to allow innovation to develop.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications) Activate a further 12 month extension option

- Will not address issues related to accommodation and provision for young people.
- Will not enable the integration of primary care long acting reversible contraceptives and cervical screening into the service.
- Will not enable the Royal Liverpool University Genuo-urinary medicine cross-charging to be integrated into the service.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

The service will be financed through budgets currently allocated to sexual health. Currently this budget is £2,719,600. This represents the combined budgets for the following elements:

- Integrated Sexual Health Service
- GP LARC
- Tariff based charges from Royal Liverpool University Hospital Genuo-Urinary Medicine Services for Sefton residents.

Although there will be efficiencies around procurement and contract management activities due to collaborative working, it is not anticipated that there will be a saving when the service is reprocured as the current budget already reflects a high level of cost-effectiveness. This is evidenced through a recent benchmarking exercise which identified the Sefton service to be at a lower cost per head compared to the national average. Any further reduction in funding for this service may result in compromised quality for Sefton residents, and would negatively impact on health and wellbeing outcomes.

(B) Capital Costs

There are no capital costs for the Council associated with this Service.

Implications of the Proposals:

Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):

The proposals aim to offer maximum value for money. There will be efficiencies around the commissioning and procurement process due to collaborative working arrangements.

Legal Implications:

The proposed procurement must follow the procedures within the Public Contracts Regulations 2015, as amended.

Equality Implications: The equality implications have been identified and will be mitigated through completion of an equity impact assessment and through development of a consultation and engagement plan and report, which will be overseen by the consultation and engagement panel.

Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:

Protect the most vulnerable: Reprocurement of this service provides an opportunity to ensure that sexual health provision for the most vulnerable is optimised.
Facilitate confident and resilient communities: Not applicable
Commission, broker and provide core services: Commissioning of sexual health services is a statutory responsibility of the Council
Place – leadership and influencer: Not applicable
Drivers of change and reform: Reprocurement of this service offers an opportunity for innovation.
Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity: Not applicable
Greater income for social investment: Not applicable
Cleaner Greener Not applicable

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

(A) Internal Consultations

The Head of Corporate Resources (FD 4750/17) and Head of Regulation and Compliance (LD 4034/17) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

(B) External Consultations

No formal external consultations have yet taken place, however stakeholder, and public consultations and engagement will form part of the service specification development process.

Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

Contact Officer:	Charlotte Smith
Telephone Number:	
Email Address:	charlotte.smith@sefton.gov.uk

Appendices:

none

Agenda Item 13

1. Introduction/Background

- 1.1 In line with Department of Health and Public Health England commissioning guidance (2015), Sefton Council commissions an integrated sexual health service across the Borough. This includes:
- **Contraceptive and sexual health** – including selection and delivery of a range of contraceptive methods.
 - **Prevention, screening, diagnosis and treatment of sexually transmitted infections** (part of genitourinary medicine)
 - **Health promotion** – including targeted work with, high-risk, vulnerable, and/or hard to reach groups within Sefton
 - **Psychosexual counselling and erectile dysfunction services** (GP referral only)
- 1.2 The Integrated Sexual Health Service provides free, confidential services on a self-referral basis within the Borough and through healthcare professional referrals for residents of Sefton or people registered with a Sefton GP. The aim of this service is to improve access to services through providing community based 'one-stop shops' where the majority of sexual health and contraceptive needs can be met on-site.
- 1.3 Therefore, this service provides a single point of access to a wide range of screening, tests, treatments and interventions, and works in collaboration with the wider health service. Onward referrals and collaborative working practices with specialist services, such as the drugs and alcohol service, and the youth offending team, ensure that targeted provision to people at increased risk or vulnerability, are delivered.
- 1.4 An integrated sexual health service model, based on the Department of Health, national specification, was awarded to Southport and Ormskirk NHS Trust in July 2014.
- 1.5 Southport and Ormskirk NHS Trust were awarded a three year contract with an option for two twelve month extensions (3+1+1). Following Cabinet approval, in December 2016, the first contract extension clause was activated. Therefore the current Integrated Sexual Health Service in Sefton contract expires on 30 June 2018. There remains an option to offer a further 12 months, from 1 July to 30th June 2019, following which the Service must be re-procured.
- 1.6 The Service has continued to meet all key performance indicator targets since award, however there are a number of challenges related to Service provision which remain unresolved and are outlined below:

2. Offer to young people

- 2.1 In October 2016 the Service was displaced from its premises in Bootle Health Centre. This location previously offered a range of clinic sessions including provision aimed at people aged under 25. In response to this clinic closure, clinic provision at May Logan was increased and sessions which had previously been for people aged over 25 years, became open to all age groups, There are also a number of evening sessions for young people.

- 2.2 The number of young people, aged under 25 accessing the May Logan clinic sessions has been monitored by the service. They have reported that the number of young people accessing the service has fallen since the closure of the Bootle Health Centre clinics. This reduction in attendance has continued despite steps to promote the under 25 only clinics at the May Logan Centre and is particularly noticeable for those aged under 18 years.
- 2.3 The Service is currently exploring a range of options for accommodation to improve the provision in the Bootle area for all ages, including provision for younger people. However, all options considered by the provider will incur rental and/or set-up costs, and may require a minimum rental period beyond the length of the current contract.
- 2.4 Therefore reprocurement of this Service provides an opportunity to ensure the offer for young people across the Borough is strengthened and will provide the necessary contract length to allow any commitments required in terms of leasing and/or set-up costs to be covered through the financial envelope provided.

2.1 Cervical Screening

The Service is not commissioned to provide cervical screening and currently only offer opportunistic cervical screening within the service. NHS England currently commission General Practices to deliver cervical screening as part of the core contract. NHS England, as commissioners of the Cervical Screening Service recently undertook some insight work which highlighted the need to offer choice to women regarding the setting for cervical screening. NHS England have agreed in principle to fund some cervical screening within the sexual health clinic setting (around 10%), providing local women with choice.

This provision could be built into a new model of service delivery when the Service is reprocured, and a new service specification developed.

2.2 Genito-Urinary Medicine Royal Liverpool University Hospital

Within genito-Urinary Medicine (GUM) a national open access policy gives rise to cross-charging, when residents access out of area GUM clinics. Currently the Local Authority funds genito-urinary medicine (GUM) appointments at the Royal Liverpool University Hospital for residents of Sefton on a tariff based system. Re-procurement of this Service provides an opportunity to align this element of cross-charging into the new Service, and ensures continued choice for Sefton residents.

2.3 Primary Care Long Acting Reversible Contraceptives(LARC)

Currently a small number of General Practices in Sefton are individually commissioned on a tariff basis to deliver long acting reversible contraceptives to women in Sefton; this provides choice to women in Sefton. Currently most LARC is delivered within a Sexual health clinic setting. Re-procurement of this Service would provide an opportunity to move this element into the sexual health model, allowing the provision of Primary Care LARC to be developed with the support of the core service.

Agenda Item 13

3 Collaborative Commissioning Across Sefton and Knowsley

Knowsley are recommissioning Sexual Health Services with a mobilisation date of 1st April 2018.

Commissioning in collaboration with Knowsley represents an opportunity to jointly commission the two sexual health services. There are a number of advantages to a collaborative commissioning process. These include efficiencies around the procurement and commissioning processes and alignment of performance frameworks to facilitate benchmarking across the two areas. Collaborative development of service models and specifications enables sharing of knowledge and best practice with the aim of improving the offer to residents across the two Boroughs.

Through consultation and engagement across Sefton, a service model which meets the needs of Sefton residents including those aged under 25 will be developed. This will support progress against Public Health Outcomes Framework (PHOF) indicators, which include:

- **Under-18 conceptions** - The latest data available from 2015 shows that Sefton has a similar rate of conceptions in under 18s to the England average. It is core aim of the Service to reduce unplanned and teenage pregnancies, this in turn will reduce the number of young people undergoing terminations of pregnancy, and support improved life chances for young people in the Borough.
- **Chlamydia diagnoses (15–24-year-olds)** –The latest data available from 2016 shows that Sefton is performing well and achieving the benchmark level of detection in this age group. Early identification of chlamydia reduce the long term complications associated with this infection and reduces the likelihood of ongoing spread of the infection among young people in Sefton.
- **People presenting with HIV at a late stage of infection** - The latest data available from 2013-2015 shows that in Sefton, around half of all new diagnosis of HIV infection are at a late stage of infection. This is similar to the England and Regional average. Earlier diagnosis increases the effectiveness of treatments for HIV and helps reduce onward transmission.

Agenda Item 14

Report to:	Cabinet	Date of meeting:	27 July 2017
Subject:	Determination of the proposal to merge South Sefton College with Hugh Baird College as recommended by the Liverpool City Region Area Review		
Report of:	Head of Schools & Families	Wards Affected:	Ford and neighbouring wards where pupils reside
Is this a Key Decision:	Yes	Included in Forward Plan:	Yes
Exempt / Confidential Report:	No		

Summary

Following a consultation on the proposed merger of South Sefton College and Hugh Baird College Cabinet on 25 May 2017 resolved to publish a Statutory Notice relating to this proposal.

The purpose of this report is to seek a determination on the proposal for the discontinuance of South Sefton College to facilitate the merger with Hugh Baird College as recommended by the Liverpool City Region Area Review. In accordance with the School Organisation (Establishment and Discontinuance of Schools) Regulations 2013 the decision maker for this proposal is the local authority.

The report also seeks approval for the transfer of the land and buildings as part of the merger.

Recommendation(s):

Cabinet are recommended to:

- (1) Consider the information on the proposal to discontinue South Sefton College to enable the merger with Hugh Baird as recommended by the Liverpool City Region Area Review of post 16 education and training institutions contained in the report;
- (2) Approve the proposal for the discontinuance of South Sefton College to enable the merger with Hugh Baird as recommended by the Liverpool City Region Area Review of post 16 education and training institutions contained in the report with effect from 31 July 2017.
- (3) Authorise the Head of Regulation and compliance in conjunction with the Head of Schools and Families to complete the necessary agreements required as part of the merger with Hugh Baird,
- (4) Agree to lease the land to Hugh Baird College at less than best consideration due to the significant contribution the proposal will make to the economic and social wellbeing of the local area as set out in the Liverpool City Region Area

Agenda Item 14

Review of post 16 education and training institutions.

- (5) Note that the Leader of the Council and the Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Children's Services and Safeguarding) had given their consent under Rule 46 of the Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules for these decisions to be treated as urgent and not subject to "call in" on the basis that they cannot be reasonably deferred because of the start of the Colleges academic year on 1 August.

Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

The Local Authority has the statutory power to discontinue a maintained school following the statutory process detailed in the report.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications)

There are no alternative viable options.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

The council holds a reserve that is in place to support the costs associated with the closure or transfer of schools, where the costs of deficits fall due to the local authority. The costs associated with the proposed merger will be met from this source. In the event that this funding is not sufficient the Council will need to identify additional resources from its other reserves and balances. The Funding implications of this were recognised and approved at the meeting on 25 May 2017.

(B) Capital Costs

N/A

Implications of the Proposals:

Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):

As part of the consultation process meetings have been held with staff in the school and their trade union representatives

Legal Implications:

The consultation on the proposal to discontinue the school and publication of the statutory notice has been carried out in accordance with the requirements of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 and specifically the School Organisation (Establishment and Discontinuance of Schools) Regulation 2013/3109 as amended.

Equality Implications:

There are no equality implications.

Contribution to the Council’s Core Purpose:

Protect the most vulnerable:
Facilitate confident and resilient communities: retention of local post 16 provision in a deprived area of the borough
Commission, broker and provide core services:
Place – leadership and influencer:
Drivers of change and reform:
Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity: providing local post 16 educational opportunities in a deprived part of the borough where travel may potentially be a barrier to participation
Greater income for social investment:
Cleaner Greener

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

(A) Internal Consultations

The Head of Corporate Resources (FD4756/17) and Head of Regulation and Compliance (LD4040/17) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

(B) External Consultations

Public consultation on the proposal has taken place through the statutory notice and consultation regarding staff transfer as part of the merger has taken place with staff and trade unions,

Implementation Date for the Decision

With immediate effect. The Chair of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee (Children’s Services and Safeguarding) has given approval under Rule 46 of the Overview and Scrutiny Procedure Rules for the ‘call-in’ period to be waived in respect of the executive decision.

Contact Officer:	Mike McSorley
Telephone Number:	0151 934 3428

Agenda Item 14

Email Address:	mike.mcsorley@sefton.gov.uk
----------------	--

Appendices:

The following appendices are attached to this report:

- Copy of the published statutory notice and proposal

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

1. Background

1.1 Members will recall that outcome of the consultation on the proposed merger of South Sefton College and Hugh Baird College was considered by Cabinet at its meeting on 25th May 2017. At this meeting Cabinet resolved to:

1. Note the responses to the statutory consultation process;
2. Agree to the merger between Hugh Baird College and South Sefton College as the option which is in the best interests of students and staff.
3. Note the estimated financial implications associated with the two options presented within the report.
4. Approve the funding of the potential merger as set out in the report, including the use of the Closed Schools Earmarked Reserve (£1.481m) and the Transforming Sefton Reserve (£0.645m)
5. Authorise Officers to progress the merger negotiations with Hugh Baird and South Sefton College.
6. Approve the publication of the Statutory Notice on the discontinuance of South Sefton College in order to enable the merger with Hugh Baird College to take place.

1.2 In order for the merger to take place it will be necessary for South Sefton College to be discontinued (following the statutory school closure process which the local authority have to determine) and then for Hugh Baird to expand its post 16 provision by providing an A-Level offer from the site.

2. Statutory Notice and Representations Relating to the Proposal

2.1 A copy of published notice is attached as Appendix A.

2.2 At the end of the representation period no representations had been received in response to the published notice.

3. Legal Agreements

- 3.1 Following discontinuance the merger with Hugh Baird will be supported by legal agreements to transfer the land and assets,

3.2 Land Issues

- 3.2.1 The South Sefton College building was built using grant funding and is owned by the College. Once the college is discontinued the land and buildings will revert to the Council. They will be leased on a long term lease to Hugh Baird College using the model lease used by the DfE for academies.

- 3.2.2 An independent land valuation has been undertaken and the land valued at £1.25m. The proposed lease to Hugh Baird will not attract a premium and will be for an annual rent of £1, representing a disposal at an undervalue contrary to section 123 of the Local Government Act 1972. However, the local authority may dispose of assets at less than best consideration where, it considers that such a disposal will help secure the promotion or improvement of either economic; social or environmental wellbeing of its area

- 3.2.3 It is considered that the proposal promotes the economic and social wellbeing of the local area as outlined in previous reports on the merger proposal and within the LCR Area review which has been published and signed off by Ministers. In addition the proposal continues to provide local post 16 education in an area of deprivation where travel would be a potential barrier to participation.

3.3 Commercial Transfer Agreement

- 3.3.1 This document is designed to ensure that all information on the staff who are transferring to the academy is recorded and transferred to the Academy Trust, so that the appropriate arrangements for payment of salaries, pension contributions, etc. can be made. It also includes details of any assets or contracts that will transfer to the Academy Trust and of those that will not.

1. TUPE Process

- 4.1 Staff from the College will transfer to Hugh Baird as part of the merger process. TUPE will apply and consultation has been undertaken as part of the process and this is discussed in regular meetings with the Trade Unions.

2. Timescales

- 6.1 Hugh Baird have requested that they take over the running of South Sefton College from 1 August, when their academic year commences. This will greatly benefit the merger and allow Hugh Baird to begin but will require the call in period to be waived in order to action the decision immediately.

Agenda Item 14

Appendix A –Statutory Notice and Proposal

Notice

South Sefton College

Notice is given in accordance with section 15(1) of the Education and Inspections Act 2006 that Sefton Council intends to discontinue South Sefton College, Sterrix Lane, Litherland L30 2DB from 31st July 2017.

This is being proposed in order to facilitate a merger between South Sefton College and Hugh Baird College which are part of a wider review of post 16 training and education institutions in the area.

The proposal for Sefton is that the four FE institutions: Hugh Baird College, KGV, Southport College and South Sefton College merge to form a single Sefton College that would be stronger, more sustainable and provide an offer that meets the educational needs of young people in Sefton and the economic needs of the area.

The colleges have proposed merging in two tranches: KGV and Southport College merging and Hugh Baird and South Sefton Colleges merging by September 2017, with the full merger taking place by September 2018.

The only way of merging South Sefton College, which is constituted as a school, and Hugh Baird College is for South Sefton College to be discontinued (following the statutory school closure process which the local authority have to determine) and then for Hugh Baird to expand its post 16 provision by providing an A-Level offer from the site. If the merger does not take place it will be necessary to progress with the discontinuance given the financial position of South Sefton College as it is not viable as a standalone setting.

This Notice is an extract from the complete proposal. Copies of the complete proposal can be obtained from: School Organisation and Capital Programme Team, Sefton Council, Town Hall, Oriol Road, Bootle L20 7AE. Telephone 0151 934 3427 or at www.sefton.gov.uk/

Within four weeks from the date of publication of this proposal, any person may object to or make comments on the proposal by sending them to School Organisation and Capital Programme Team, Sefton Council, Town Hall, Oriol Road, Bootle L20 7AE or by emailing: school.organisation@sefton.gov.uk

Signed: M Carney, Chief Executive and Authorised Officer of Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council

Publication Date:

Complete Proposal

South Sefton College – Proposal to merge with Hugh Baird College

Introduction

Sefton Council is proposing to discontinue South Sefton College on 31st July 2017 in order to facilitate the merger with Hugh Baird College.

Local Authority contact details

The proposal to discontinue South Sefton College is being published by Sefton Council. Contact details: School Organisation & Capital Programme Team, Sefton Council, Town Hall, Oriol Road, Bootle L20 7AE. Email: school.organisation@sefton.gov.uk

School

South Sefton College, Sterrix Lane, Litherland, L30 2DB.

Implementation

It is proposed that the college be discontinued on 31st July 2017.

Reason for closure

This is being proposed in order to facilitate a merger between South Sefton College and Hugh Baird College which are part of a wider review of post 16 training and education institutions in the area.

The proposal for Sefton is that the four FE institutions: Hugh Baird College, KGV, Southport College and South Sefton College merge to form a single Sefton College that would be stronger, more sustainable and provide an offer that meets the educational needs of young people in Sefton and the economic needs of the area.

The colleges have proposed merging in two tranches: KGV and Southport College merging and Hugh Baird and South Sefton Colleges merging by September 2017, with the full merger taking place by September 2018.

Legally the only way of merging South Sefton College, which is constituted as a foundation school, and Hugh Baird College is for South Sefton College to be discontinued (following the statutory school closure process which the local authority have to determine) and then for Hugh Baird to expand its post 16 provision by providing an A-Level offer from the site. If the merger does not take place it will be necessary to progress with the discontinuance given the financial position of South Sefton College as it is not viable as a standalone setting.

Pupil numbers and admissions

South Sefton College provides up to 617 places for sixth form pupils aged 16 to 19.

Pupils on roll as at January 2017 (School Census return)

Agenda Item 14

Y12	Y13	Total
176	182	358

Consultation

The consultation started on 27th February 2017 and ended on 5th April 2017. The following parties were consulted by letter:

Parents and Pupils

Staff of South Sefton College

Governors of South Sefton College

All Sefton schools

Peter Dowd, MP

Ward Councillors for Ford

Trade Unions

Neighbouring local authorities (Liverpool, Lancashire, Knowsley)

Archdiocese

CE Diocese

Consultation meetings for staff, governors, parents and pupils took place on 13th March 2017

During the consultation period two replies were received by the local authority from a trade union and another from a parent of a pupil currently attending the college in Y12.

Eight replies were received by Hugh Baird College: three from staff, two from parents, two from local residents and one was anonymous

Displaced pupils

All current students will be able to complete their course of study. The merger is designed to grow provision across both sites. There has been a decline in the numbers of 16-18 students studying at the two colleges, due to a continuing demographic decline and the increase in numbers of advanced level students leaving the area to study elsewhere. The merged college intends to reverse this trend and grow the numbers of 16-18 students through providing a high quality well-resourced local sixth form offer, enabling students to stay closer to home and achieve their potential and ambition. Following the merger, South Sefton College will continue to operate as a provider of Advanced level programmes, with the opportunity to expand this provision.

Impact on the community

The merger of the colleges should have a positive impact on the community as they will be able to offer an extensive range of professional, vocational and A-level courses across the two campuses which will improve opportunities for students in the area. It will build on the strengths of the two institutions with Hugh Baird College leading in professional, technical and vocational courses and South Sefton College specialising in in A Level subjects. This should lead to increased numbers of 16 to 18 students across both colleges which will enable further investment and development of facilities for students.

Sixth form provision

See above. The merger will ensure that sixth form provision is maintained in the area.

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 15

Report to:	Cabinet Pre Agenda	Date of Meeting:	Thursday 13 July 2017
Subject:	Article 4 Direction - Houses in Multiple Occupation		
Report of:	Chief Planning Officer	Wards Affected:	Blundellsands; Cambridge; Church; Derby; Dukes; Kew; Linacre; Litherland; Victoria;
Portfolio:	Cabinet Member - Planning and Building Control		
Is this a Key Decision:	Yes	Included in Forward Plan:	Yes
Exempt / Confidential Report:	No		

Summary:

The purpose of the report is to seek approval for the making of a non-immediate Article 4 Direction in relation to Houses of Multiple Occupation in relation to parts of Bootle, Seaforth, Waterloo and Southport.

Recommendation(s):

That Cabinet:

(1) Approves the making of a non-immediate Article 4 Direction, attached in Appendix A, for the reasons set out in this report, in relation to Houses in Multiple Occupation in selected areas of Bootle, Seaforth, Litherland, Waterloo and Southport as shown in Appendix B

(2) Authorises the required notifications as set out in the report and the publication of a public notice as shown in Appendix C.

(3) Authorises the preparation of a report, following notification and consultation, to seek Cabinet approval as to whether or not to confirm this non-immediate Article 4 Direction.

Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

To remove the permitted development rights that householders currently have to convert their homes to a small House in Multiple Occupation in parts of Sefton. Planning permission will be required and this will ensure the Council has control of these proposals. The Council will therefore be able to consider whether the proposals, either individually, or in combination, will have a detrimental impact on residential amenity.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications)

Option 1 – do not introduce an Article 4 Direction. The Council would not have control of conversion to small HMOs (i.e. for occupation by between 3 and 6 unrelated people) in

Agenda Item 15

the areas identified in Appendix B. Whilst there would be no financial impact on the planning department, there is a risk of clusters of HMOs occurring which may impact on residential amenity. Larger HMOs (i.e. those with accommodation for more than six unrelated people) already require planning permission and will not be affected by this Direction.

Option 2 – Consider the introduction of an Article 4 direction with immediate effect. This would mean that the control of use from homes to small HMOs would be in place as soon as the direction is made. However, the Council would be liable to pay compensation as set out in paragraph 5.5.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

The Council will be required to process and determine planning applications for change of use from a dwellinghouse (class C3) to a house in multiple occupation (class C4) in the designated areas (see Appendix B). There will be no planning fee for these planning applications and the additional work will have to be borne by the Planning Department.

(B) Capital Costs

None

Implications of the Proposals:

Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets): None
Legal Implications: An Article 4 Direction may be made by the Local Planning Authority. It restricts the scope of Permitted Development Rights either in relation to a particular area or site or to a particular type of development. Where an Article 4 Direction has been made and is in effect, a planning application will be required for development that would otherwise have been permitted development.
Equality Implications: There are no equality implications.

Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:

Protect the most vulnerable: The proposals will help the Council to manage the spread of HMOs in areas that have the highest instances of anti-social behaviour, poor environmental quality, and deprivation. A proliferation of HMOs can exacerbate these issues.
Facilitate confident and resilient communities: The requirement of all HMOs to require planning permission will help give local communities a greater say in how their community changes.
Commission, broker and provide core services:

Not applicable
Place – leadership and influencer: Not applicable
Drivers of change and reform: Not applicable
Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity: Not applicable
Greater income for social investment: Not applicable
Cleaner Greener Not applicable

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

(A) Internal Consultations

The Head of Corporate Resources has been consulted (FD 4732/17) and notes the report indicates no direct financial implications for the Council. The Head of Regulation and Compliance (LD4016/17) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

(B) External Consultations

Not applicable

Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

Contact Officer:	Ian Loughlin, Senior Planning Officer
Telephone Number:	Tel: 0151 934 3558
Email Address:	ian.loughlin@sefton.gov.uk

Appendices:

The following appendices are attached to this report:

- Appendix A Draft Article 4 Direction
- Appendix B Areas in which the Article 4 Direction will apply
- Appendix C Draft Article 4 Direction Notice

Background Papers:

The following background papers, which are not available elsewhere on the Internet can be accessed on the Council website:

Agenda Item 15

- Supporting case for Article 4 Direction in parts of Bootle, Litherland, Waterloo and Southport.

1. Introduction/Background

- 1.1 In April 2010 the Government introduced changes to the Use Classes Order 1987 (as amended) which created a new use class - Class C4 (Houses in Multiple Occupation). This is defined as the use of a dwelling house by between 3 and 6 residents in multiple occupation. Large HMOs, i.e. those of more than six residents remain *sui generis* and are not covered by the Use Classes Order.
- 1.2 A House in Multiple Direction (HMO) can broadly be defined as a house occupied by unrelated individuals, some of whom share one or more of the basic facilities. Commonly shared facilities include: bathrooms, toilets, shower rooms, living rooms and/or kitchens. A building defined as a HMO may consist entirely of bedsit unit type accommodation (where some or all amenities are shared) or a combination of both bedsits and self-contained flats.
- 1.3 In October 2010 the Government extended permitted development rights for the change of use of properties in class C3 [dwelling house] to class C4 without the need to apply for planning permission.
- 1.4 This means that any change of use from a dwelling house to a small House in Multiple Occupation can occur without the need for planning permission. The Council has no control over which properties are converted and therefore cannot prevent unsuitable homes being converted, or neighbourhoods being inundated with HMOs. In order to manage the conversion of small HMOs the Council can resolve to remove the permitted development rights for this change of use. The process for removing permitted development rights is done through an Article 4 Direction.

2. Article 4 Directions

- 2.1 An article 4 direction is a direction under article 4 of the General Permitted Development Order which enables the Secretary of State or the local planning authority to withdraw specified permitted development rights across a defined area.
- 2.2 Provided that there is justification for both its purpose and extent, an article 4 direction can:
 - cover an area of any geographic size, from a specific site to a local authority-wide area
 - remove specified permitted development rights related to operational development or change of use
 - remove permitted development rights with temporary or permanent effect
- 2.3 The use of article 4 directions to remove national permitted development rights should be limited to situations where this is necessary to protect local amenity or the wellbeing of the area. The potential harm that the direction is intended to address should be clearly identified.
- 2.4 An article 4 direction does not mean that development is not allowed. An article 4 direction only means that a particular development cannot be carried out under

Agenda Item 15

permitted development and therefore needs a planning application. This gives a local planning authority the opportunity to consider a proposal in more detail.

- 2.5 If a planning application is required solely because permitted development rights have been removed by an article 4 direction, no planning application fee is payable.
- 2.6 There are 2 types of directions under the General Permitted Development Order: non-immediate directions and directions with immediate effect.

Non-immediate directions are those where permitted development rights are withdrawn following a prior notice period which includes a period of consultation.

Immediate directions are where permitted development rights are withdrawn with immediate effect. These are then confirmed by the Council following consultation.

- 2.7 The removal of permitted development rights through the introduction of an Article 4 direction may make a Local Authority liable for compensation. However, where 12 months' notice is given in advance of a direction taken effect (i.e. through the making of a non-immediate direction) there will be no liability to pay compensation. Immediate directions are generally used where there is an immediate serious risk of harm, such as inappropriate works to a listed building.
- 2.8 It is therefore considered appropriate to remove the permitted development rights for the conversion of homes to small Homes in Multiple Occupation through a non-immediate Article 4 direction.

3. The case for Issuing the Direction

- 3.1 The Council has sought to address the above guidance and legal requirements through its evidence to support the designation of a non-immediate Article 4 Direction. The evidence is provided as a background document to this report. The Council considers that the evidence justifies the application of the Article 4 Direction in the areas of Sefton identified in Appendix B.
- 3.2 In particular the evidence demonstrates that these areas exhibit the following characteristics:
 - Concentrations of current HMOs
 - Concentrations of enforcement action in relation to HMOs and poor housing standards
 - Dominance of house types that would lend themselves to conversions to small HMOs under the permitted development rights – many of which may not be suitable due to lack of amenity space, parking, refuse storage etc.
 - Areas of high density housing, the conversion of which would result in further very high concentrations of population
 - Prevalence of lower house prices that make the conversion to HMOs financial viable
 - Prevalence of social issues (such as noise complaints, anti-social behavior) that would be made worse by increasing the local population by the conversion of too many HMOs

- Local environmental issues (such as problems with refuse storage, and noise) that would be made worse by increasing the local population by the conversion of too many HMOs

- 3.3 The designation of an Article 4 Direction will not provide an automatic restriction to conversions to House in Multiple Occupation. However, following the notice period planning applications will be required which will determine whether the conversion is acceptable in planning terms.
- 3.4 The recently adopted Local Plan includes Policy HC4 'House Extensions, Houses in Multiple Occupation and Flats'. Amongst other things this policy seeks to ensure that development of buildings to HMOs do not cause significant harm to the character of the area or the living conditions for either the occupiers of the property or for neighbouring properties. Without the designation of the Article 4 Direction in some of the borough's most vulnerable areas it is not possible for the Council to manage the proliferation of HMOs or to ensure they are only occurring in suitable properties.
- 3.5 The Council has adopted a Supplementary Planning Document for 'Houses in Multiple Occupation' that sets out standards that must be achieved for permission to be granted for larger HMOs (i.e. those for more than 6 residents). The Council will be updating this guidance to ensure that it reflects the need to also manage proposals for smaller HMOs.

4. Selective and Additional Licensing

- 4.1 The designation of an Article 4 Direction in parts of Sefton is intended to support and complement the designation of a selective and additional (HMO) licensing scheme. These were approved to be consulted on at the meeting of Cabinet on 1 December 2016 (minute 63). The Article 4 Direction will cover the same settlements as the licensing scheme, although it will include a slightly wider area to include areas of similar characteristics and issues.
- 4.2 As part of the evidence for this, the Council has demonstrated that there is a link between private rented properties in the proposed designated areas and deprivation, poor property conditions, anti-social behaviour and crime. Along with evidence of the poor management of a significant number of privately rented properties that has led to problems for both their tenants, local communities and other members of the public.
- 4.3 Selective Licensing requires any privately rented property in the designated area of Bootle to be licensed. Additional (HMO) Licensing requires all privately rented Houses in Multiple Occupation (HMO), which are located in parts of Southport, Waterloo, Brighton-le-Sands and Seaforth to be licensed.
- 4.4 The selective and additional (HMO) licensing proposal was consulted on from March to June 2017 and is intended to be implemented in January 2018.
- 4.5 The Council considers that in combination the Article 4 Direction and the licensing scheme will drive up standards in the private rental sector, and in particular for HMOs. The licensing scheme will ensure that private rental properties are managed correctly and housing standards are complied with. The Article 4

Agenda Item 15

Direction will ensure that only suitable properties are converted into HMOs (including issues such as room sizes, amenity space, access to shared facilities), that an over concentration of HMOs does not negatively impact on a neighbourhood (including impacts on parking, refuse bins etc.) and that the residential amenity of neighbouring properties is not adversely impacted (including party walls, sound insulation etc.).

5. Procedure

- 5.1 This report seeks authorisation to make the non-immediate Article 4 Direction attached in Appendix A for the areas identified in Appendix B. The Council would give notice of the Direction and representations would be sought in accordance with the Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) Order 1995, as amended. A draft notice for the Article 4 Direction is provided at Appendix C.
- 5.2 The Council will also notify the Secretary of State and consult with relevant stakeholders such as residents associations and private landlords. The proposal will also be advertised in the local press, site notices, on the Council's website and through social media to advise people of the proposed changes and give them the opportunity to make representations. A 12 week period will be allowed for comments to be made.
- 5.3 As the number of properties within the proposed Article 4 direction area is significant it would not be practicable to notify each owner or occupier individually. It may also be difficult to identify and locate all owners and occupants. The Council considers the methods of communication set out above will provide a suitable approach to making all relevant parties aware of the intention to implement the article 4 direction.
- 5.4 Any representations received will be reported back to Cabinet to determine whether or not to confirm the non-immediate Article 4 Direction. Subject to the Cabinet's decision, the non-immediate Article 4 Direction would come into force 12 months after notice of making the Direction is given, to ensure that the Council is not liable for any statutory compensation claims relating to loss of permitted development rights. Any Direction will then automatically come into force unless the Secretary of State cancels or modifies it.
- 5.5 An immediate Article 4 Direction would enable the Council to manage new small HMOs straight away. However, it would also potentially expose the Council to compensation liability in cases where any planning applications submitted within the first 12 months of the removal of the permitted development rights were refused or granted subject to conditions, such compensation being based, in part, on the difference in property values arising from the Council's decision.
- 5.6 The decision to issue a non-immediate Article 4 Direction with a prior notice period of 12 months means that the Council also allows the results of local consultation to be taken into account in advance of the Council deciding to confirm the direction and remove permitted development rights. However, there will be a delay in the Council's ability to manage additional small HMOs until the Direction is confirmed.

- 5.7 An immediate Article 4 Direction also requires the Council to satisfy a further legal requirement that the development to which the Direction relates would be prejudicial to the proper planning of the area (e.g. it would prevent the implementation of a significant regeneration proposal) or constitute a threat to the amenity of the area. It is not considered that these conditions exist in Sefton for an immediate Article 4 Direction to be considered.
- 5.8 The following stages are expected to be met in the implementation of the non-immediate article 4 direction:
- Issue non-immediate Article 4 Direction – **August 2017**
 - Period for comment – **August to November 2017**
 - Cabinet confirm non-immediate Article 4 Direction – **January 2018**
 - Article 4 Direction comes into force – **August 2018**

Agenda Item 15

APPENDIX A – DRAFT ARTICLE 4 DIRECTION

TOWN AND COUNTRY PLANNING (GENERAL PERMITTED DEVELOPMENT) ORDER
1995 AS AMENDED

DIRECTION MADE UNDER ARTICLE 4(1) TO WHICH ARTICLE 5 APPLIES

WHEREAS the Metropolitan Borough of Sefton being the appropriate local planning authority within the meaning of article 4(4) of the GPDO, are satisfied that it is expedient that development of the description(s) set out in the Schedule below should not be carried out on the land shown edged/coloured red on the attached plan, unless planning permission is granted on an application made under Part III of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 as amended,

NOW THEREFORE the said Council in pursuance of the power conferred on them by article 4(1) of the Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) Order 1995 hereby direct that the permission granted by article 3 of the said Order shall not apply to development on the said land of the description(s) set out in the Schedule below:

SCHEDULE

Change of use from a use falling within Class C3 (dwellinghouse) of the Schedule to Town and Country Planning (Use Classes) Order 1987 to a use falling within Class C4 (Houses in Multiple Occupation), being development comprised with Class L of Part 3 of Schedule 2 to the said Order and not being development comprised with any other Class.

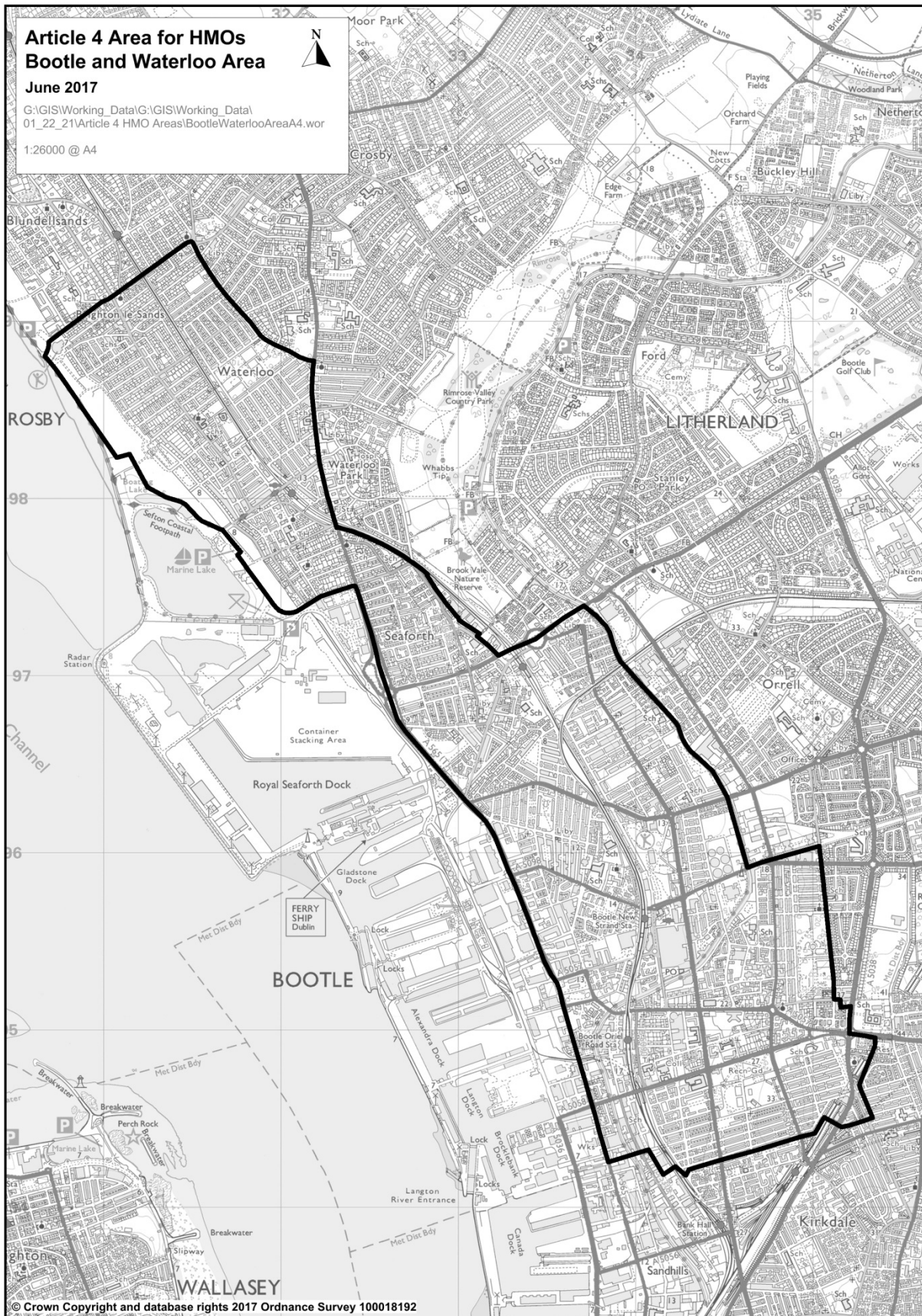
The Article 4 Direction will come into force on _____ 2018

Made under the common seal of
Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council
this ____ day of _____ 2017

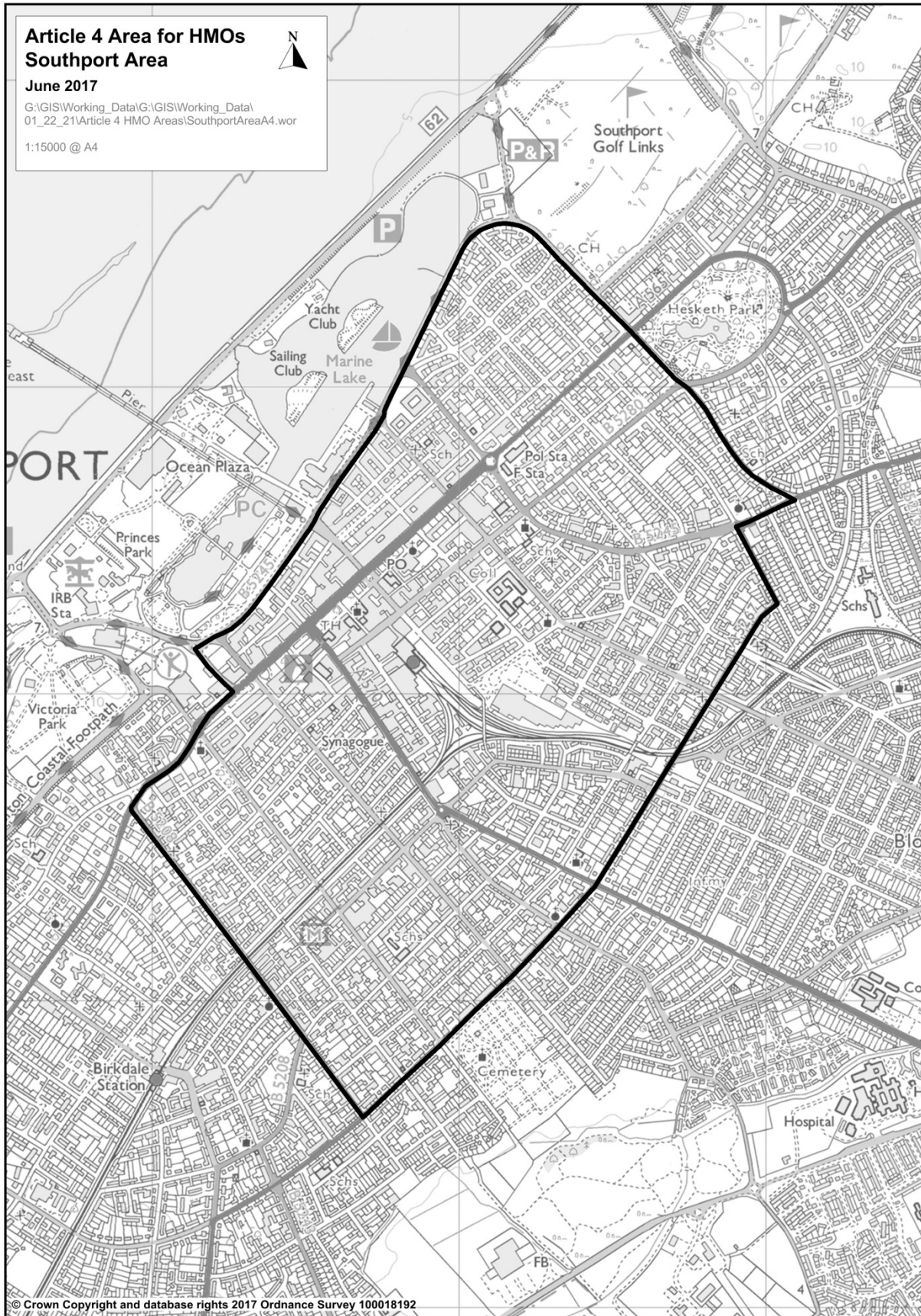
The common seal of Sefton Metropolitan Borough Council
Was affixed to this direction in the presence of

Authorised Officer

APPENDIX B - AREAS IN WHICH THE ARTICLE 4 DIRECTION WILL APPLY



Agenda Item 15



APPENDIX C DRAFT ARTICLE 4 DIRECTION NOTICE



Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) Order 1995

Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) (Amendment) (England) Order 2010

Notice pursuant to Article 5(1) of the making of an Article 4 Direction

Sefton Council made an Article 4 (1) Direction on *[insert date]*, under Article 4(1) of the Town and Country Planning (General Permitted Development) Order 1995, as amended. The Direction relates to development comprising change of use from a use falling within Class C3 (dwellinghouses) of the Town and Country Planning (Use Classes) Order 1987 (as amended) to a use falling within Class C4 (houses in multiple occupation) of that Order, and removes permitted development rights for this type of development from the date when the Direction comes into force. Planning permission will therefore be required for change of use from Class C3 to Class C4 once the Article 4 Direction is in force.

The Article 4 Direction applies to the parts of Sefton, including parts of Bootle, Seaforth, Litherland, Waterloo and Central Southport. A copy of the Direction, including a map defining the areas covered, can be viewed at the Council's Planning Department, Ground Floor, Magdalen House, Trinity Road, Bootle L20 3NJ; at each of Sefton's libraries; or can be viewed on the Council's website at www.sefton.gov.uk/article4HMO

Representations may be made concerning the Article 4 Direction between *[insert dates]*. If you wish to make representations you may do so by email to local.plan@sefton.gov.uk or by post to Local Plan Team, Sefton Council, Magdalen House, 30 Trinity Road, Bootle L20 3NJ.

Any representations must be made by 5pm on *[insert dates]*.

The Article 4 Direction, will come into force, subject to confirmation by the Council, on *[insert date]*.

This page is intentionally left blank

Houses in Multiple Occupation

Article 4 Direction

Supporting Case for Article 4 Direction in parts of Bootle,
Litherland, Seaforth, Waterloo and Southport

DRAFT

Agenda Item 15

Contents

Introduction	page 3
Evidence	page 7
Conclusions	page 35
Proposed Article 4 Direction Area	page 37

DRAFT

Introduction

This study provides the evidence to support the designation of an Article 4 Direction for Houses in Multiple Occupation in parts of Sefton. An Article 4 Direction is made under the Town & Country Planning General Permitted Development Order 1995 (as amended) and removes Permitted Development Rights. Article 4 Directions do not stop development; they mean that planning permission is required. Article 4 Directions are intended for use in exceptional circumstances and must be supported by robust evidence which demonstrates harm to local amenity and the suitable planning of the area.

Houses in Multiple Occupation (HMOs) are an important source of low cost, private sector housing for those on low incomes, seasonal workers, students, and those seeking temporary accommodation. HMOs arise in areas with good access to public transport (in particular bus routes) and local services as well as large single family dwelling houses that can be sub-divided into much smaller and more affordable accommodation.

However HMOs tend to concentrate in areas that provide such conditions raising concerns about their impact. HMOs and their concentration can be associated with the following issues:

- poor standards of accommodation
- loss of local character
- reduction in environmental quality
- increased noise complaints
- increased anti-social behaviour
- loss of single family dwelling houses
- increased levels of crime
- increased pressures on car parking
- dominance of private renting
- increased pressure upon local services
- changes to local retail provision

Housing tenure is changing nationally and in Sefton. Levels of home ownership have fallen whilst private renting has increased. More people are finding it difficult to buy their own home.

The delivery of affordable housing has therefore never been more important. Since the 2008 credit crunch and the following economic downturn affordable housing is in greater demand. This demand has increased for a number of reasons including:

- the increasing affordability gap as housing costs continue to rise faster than household incomes;
- the more cautious approach to mortgage lending which has resulted in lower income multiples being approved for mortgages and the need for larger deposits to secure a mortgage;
- the difficulties for households in getting onto the property ladder and facing more limited housing choices leading to a greater reliance on the private rented sector;
- the changes to welfare reform that make the private rented sector less accessible for those on the lowest incomes;
- the cautious approach of investors and housing developers following the economic downturn; and
- the increased reliance on the planning system to deliver affordable housing through S106 funding.

Agenda Item 15

Within this context there is greater pressure for more affordable HMO accommodation. The planning system has an important role to play in managing this pressure whilst protecting and enhancing the qualities that make Sefton such a distinctive place where people want to live. This Study will demonstrate the harm arising from Houses in Multiple Occupation (HMOs) on the proper planning of the area and therefore will justify the designation of an Article 4 in parts of Sefton to ensure that all proposals for new HMOs in these areas are assessed through the planning system.

The Housing Act 2004 defines a HMO as an entire house, flat or converted building which is let to three or more tenants who form two or more households, who share facilities such as a kitchen, bathroom or toilet.

The Planning and Housing Background

Sefton's Local Plan

Policy HC4 of the Local Plan 'House Extensions, Houses in Multiple Occupation and Flats' sets out that 'development involving the conversion of buildings to Houses in Multiple Occupation will be permitted where it will not cause significant harm to

- the character of the area or
- the living conditions for either the occupiers of the property or for neighbouring properties'

As the change from a dwelling house to a small House in Multiple Occupation (up to six unrelated people living together in a single household) currently does not require planning permission this assessment of harm can be assessed.

Sefton's Strategic Housing Market Assessment 2014

This Study identifies a net shortfall of 434 affordable homes per annum (around 7,800 affordable homes over the period from 2012 to 2030), if all households in housing need were to be provided with an affordable home. This is significantly above likely (or realistic) levels of affordable housing delivery and such a scale of need is unlikely to be fully addressed through the Section 106 process. The level of need identified provides an evidence base for seeking to maximise affordable housing delivery.

It will be important for the Council to also recognise the different levels of affordable housing need in different parts of the Borough. In particular the analysis suggests a surplus of affordable housing in Bootle and Netherton and significant shortfalls elsewhere. In Bootle and Netherton, there does appear however to be a mismatch between the existing stock and an overall need for smaller dwellings; as well as a potential need for intermediate housing and housing for older people.

Given the viability of residential development within the Borough and the availability of funding for affordable housing, it is unrealistic to assume that all housing needs can be met through provision of new affordable housing. Part of the gap between need and potential future supply of affordable housing will be met by the Private Rented Sector.

The analysis also suggests that there is a surplus of rented housing in Bootle and Netherton. However, this is an overall finding with the evidence suggesting that there are shortages of particular sizes and types of affordable housing (e.g. one- and two-bedroom units and housing for older people).

In addition to the provision of new affordable housing, the Council was advised to investigate how better use of the existing housing stock could be made to meet housing need (recognising that the Council does not own/manage stock such investigations would need to be conducted with its stock owning, housing association partners). This particularly applies to Bootle and Netherton where an overall surplus of affordable housing is identified but with a shortage of smaller homes, intermediate housing and accommodation for older people.

There is also clear role for policy to seek to encourage investment and improve standards within the Private Rented Sector. The Council already has an important enforcement role and should work to develop ways to improve the housing offer for households seeking private rented homes.

Sefton Housing Strategy 2016-21

To address Sefton's future housing challenges, five strategic housing priorities and key themes have been identified through consultation and evidence gathering:

- Driving Housing quality in communities and neighbourhoods;
- Meeting people's housing needs;
- Enabling People to live independently;
- Tackling Barriers to obtaining suitable housing for the most vulnerable and ensuring equal access to housing services;
- Effectively utilising Council assets to support housing delivery.

To support and deliver the priorities of the Sefton Housing Strategy a delivery framework has also been published. Those are relevant to HMOs are:

- Working closely with Private Sector Landlords to improve housing quality by attracting high quality landlords to invest in Sefton and reduce the number of 'non decent homes'
- Raise housing standards across all tenures and reduce the number of 'non-decent' homes with particular focus on those with the worst conditions
- Reduce the numbers of empty homes and neighbourhood empty homes 'hot spot' concentrations
- More effective use of the Council's Planning powers to help manage impact of HMOs where necessary
- Helping to reduce health inequalities through improved housing conditions
- Meeting the housing needs of more diverse and the most vulnerable communities

HMO and the Planning Use Classes Order

HMO are considered a separate category of land use. Land use activities are set according to the planning use classes order². Uses are grouped into classes A, B, C and D and sui generis (a use like no other and not within a specified class). HMO fall within both Use Class C4 and sui generis. Legislation³ sets out when planning permission is or is not required for changes to the use of land and buildings, and the circumstances under which such changes can be undertaken.

Agenda Item 15

A Use Class C4 HMO is one that is not used by more than three to six unrelated people. A HMO larger than this (i.e. with more than 6 unrelated people) is classed as a sui generis use.

Currently it is permitted to change from a Class C3 dwelling house to Class C4 HMO property without planning permission. Converting dwellings to HMO, when classed as sui generis will require planning permission. Likewise a conversion from a HMO to flats will require planning permission.

It is permitted to change a Class C4 HMO property back to a Class C3 dwelling house without planning permission. The Article 4 Direction will not prevent the conversion of Class C4 HMOs back into dwelling houses.

Use Class C4 was introduced in April 2010. This change was made in response to concerns around the impact of concentrations of HMOs in certain areas in terms of anti-social behaviour, crime, parking and pressure on facilities particularly in university and coastal towns.

However the April 2010 change to the Use Classes Order was revoked six months later in October 2010 by the Coalition Government. This was in response to private landlords' organisations who argued that the need to seek planning permission could reduce the supply of private rented accommodation. When making this change in October 2010 the Government made clear that local authorities would be able to use their existing direction making powers to restrict changes of use by requiring planning applications where they saw it as necessary.

Directions are made under the Article 4 Direction of the Town & Country Planning General Permitted Development Order. They remove Permitted Development Rights. Article 4 Directions do not stop development; they mean that planning permission is required. Article 4 Directions are intended for use in exceptional circumstances where evidence suggests that development under Permitted Development rights such as the spread of HMOs harms local amenity or the proper planning of an area.

Population

The latest ONS mid-year population estimates indicate that there were 273,700 people resident in Sefton in mid-2015 – a reduction of 100 recorded in the 2011 Census (273,800) – this latter figure is a decrease of 3.2% since 2001. Figure 1 below shows the population change estimated since 2001. The table suggests that over the past ten years the population of all areas in Sefton other than Southport has declined with Bootle seeing a drop in population of nearly 9%. The figures compare with a regional population increase of 5% and a national increase in resident population by 8%.

Population Change (2001 -2011)				
Area	Population (2001)	Population (2011)	Absolute change	% change
Southport	90,329	90,381	52	0.1%
Formby	24,999	23,845	-1,154	-4.6%
Maghull/Aintree	39,159	37,338	-1,821	-4.7%
Crosby	50,835	49,097	-1,738	-3.4%
Bootle	39,362	35,896	-3,466	-8.8%
Netherton	38,270	37,233	-1,037	-2.7%
Sefton	282,954	273,790	-9,164	-3.2%
North West	6,729,764	7,052,177	322,413	4.8%
England	49,138,831	53,012,456	3,873,625	7.9%

Figure 1 – Population Change 2001-2011

The government’s latest [2014 based] Population Projections suggest limited population growth for Sefton between 2014 (273,500) and 2039 (282,800); an overall increase of around 9,300 or 3.4% increase over the next 25 years. The greatest projected growth will be in the over 65s age group, by around 24,800 or 40.7%, while the over 85 age group is projected to increase by around 9,600, or 115.6% by 2039. Correspondingly, the number of adults of working age is due to fall by 16,000, or 10.5%. The projected growth in the number of very elderly people (i.e. over 85s) is greater than the anticipated overall population increase in Sefton to 2039. The highest proportions of those over 65 will continue to live in Formby and especially Southport.

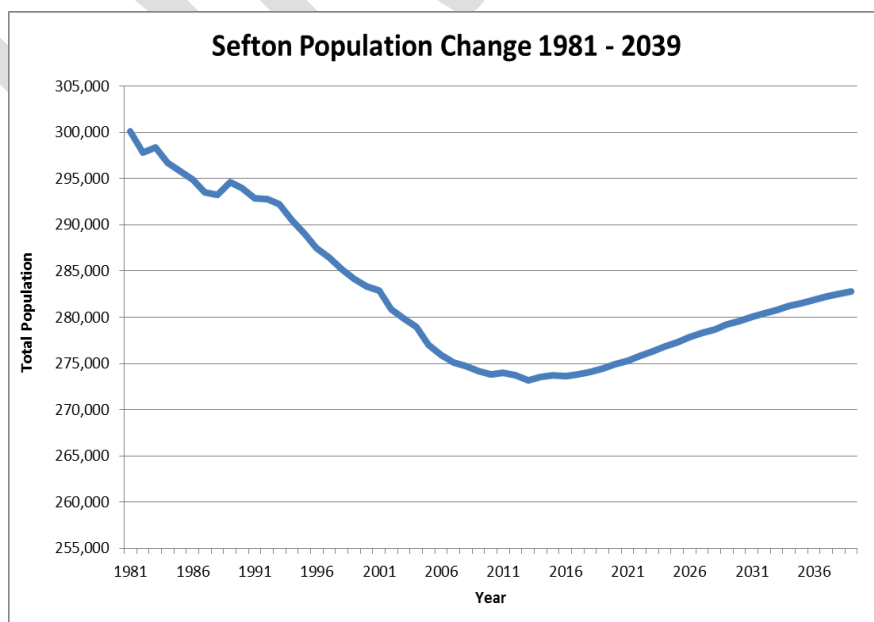


Figure 2 – Sefton Population Change 1981-2039

Agenda Item 15

Demographics

Figure 3 below provides a profile of Sefton by age and sub-market area. Overall the Local Authority has a comparatively smaller proportion of younger people. 33.4% of its residents are under 29 years of age compared with 37.5% across the North West and 37.5% across England. The authority has a greater proportion of older people. 27.5% of the Sefton population are over 60, compared to 22.8% across the North West and 22.3% across England as a whole. The pattern of age distribution differs within each sub-market area and reflects the difference within each distinct community. Bootle and Netherton have a higher than average population in the 'Under 15' age group at 18.9% and 18.3% respectively and smaller '75 plus' populations, at just 6.0% in Bootle. Formby, Southport and Aintree however have significantly older populations than the average for the North West and England. Almost 13% of Formby's population are '75 plus' for example, compared to 7.7% in both the North West and England.

Population Proportions (%)						
Area	Under 15	15 -29	30 - 44	45 - 59	60 - 74	75+
Southport	15.7	16.1	17.1	21.0	18.1	12.1
Formby	15.0	13.1	15.2	20.9	22.9	12.9
Maghull/Aintree	13.9	16.3	16.6	22.8	18.7	11.8
Crosby	15.3	17.3	17.4	24.0	16.5	9.4
Bootle	18.9	22.0	19.2	20.0	14.0	6.0
Netherton	18.3	19.7	18.7	21.0	14.0	8.4
Sefton	16.1	17.3	17.4	21.6	17.2	10.3
North West	17.5	20.0	19.8	19.8	15.1	7.7
England	17.7	20.0	20.6	19.4	14.6	7.7

Figure 3 – Population proportion by age band

Generally it is younger people that access smaller, less expensive homes, including HMOs. This is due to difficulty accessing mortgages, fewer opportunities to rent social housing, transient employment opportunities and lower wages. Areas that have a higher than average number of younger people, will often experience higher demand for smaller, less expensive accommodation. This will generate a demand for smaller, cheaper accommodation and provide an incentive for owners of homes to consider sub-dividing to maximise profits.

Household Structure

Figure 4 below shows the household structure in the Sefton according to the Census in 2011 (again to allow comparisons across areas), compared with the regional and national profiles. Sefton has a higher proportion of pensioner only households and relatively few households with dependent children. In total, 26% of households in Sefton are entirely composed of people aged 65 and over; this compares with 21% both regionally and nationally.

For sub-areas there are also some notable differences with Formby in particular having a high proportion of pensioner only households (35%) and Bootle having a high proportion of lone parents. Bootle also has a very high proportion of single non-pensioner households – these make up 25% of all household types in this sub-area and compares with 16.5% of the whole of Sefton and just 9% in Formby.

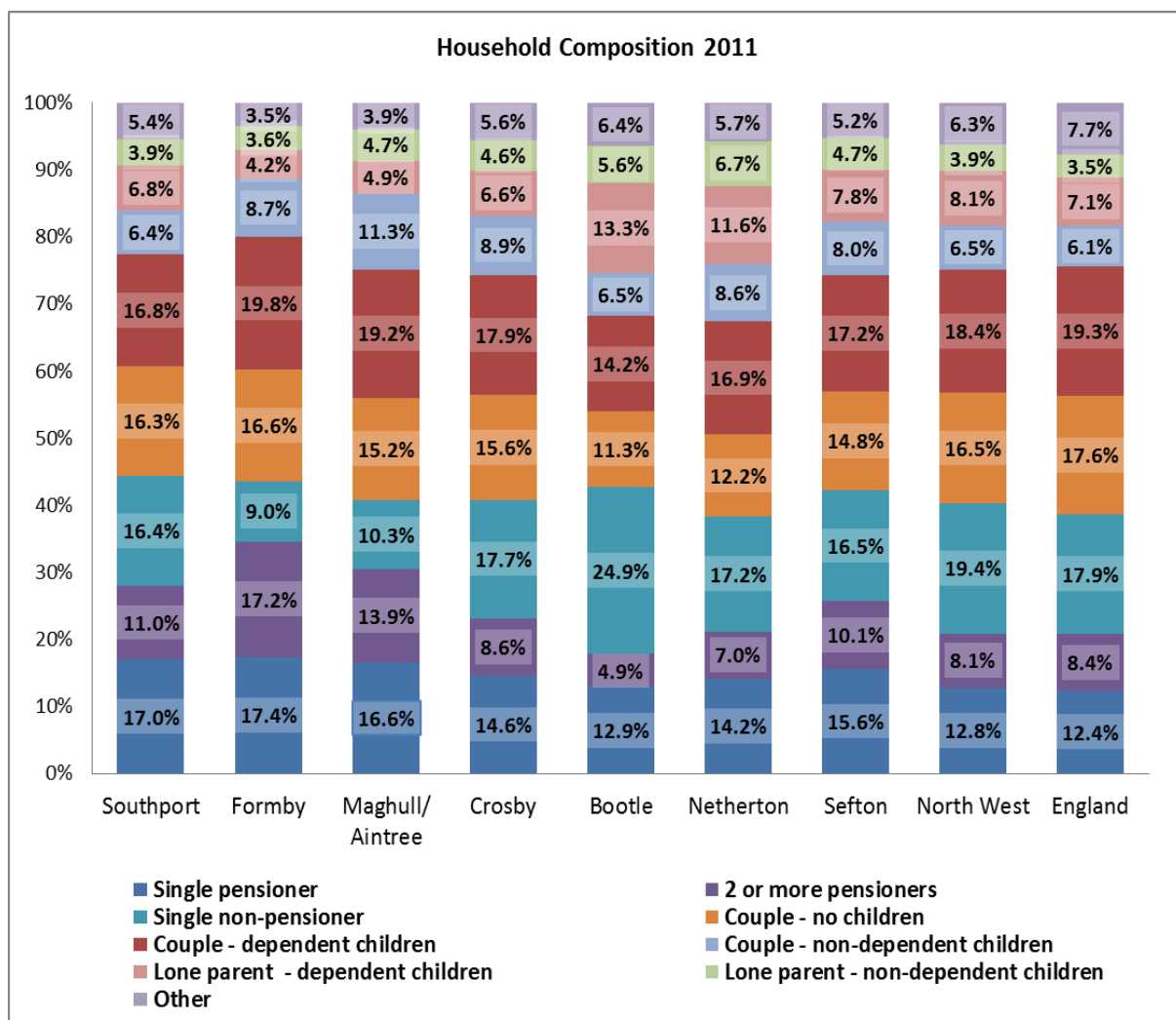


Figure 4 – Household Composition 2011

The consequences of this household composition is similar to the age structure as single people are more likely than those in couple or families to access smaller, less expensive accommodation. This is due to less need for larger accommodation and these household being reliant on a single wage.

Tenure Profile

In 2011 it was estimated there were 124,605 dwellings in the Borough. Additional analysis of the 2011 Census reveals that around 71% of households in the Borough were owner-occupiers (including shared ownership) – this is notably above both the regional and national average. The social rented sector across Sefton is smaller than found regionally or nationally. The Census data also shows a private rented sector which is smaller than either the regional or national average.

As of 2011 it was estimated that around 13% of households live in the private rented sector – this compared with 15% for the region and 17% nationally at that time. The number of households living in the private rented sector has risen significantly in line with national increases – an estimated 15,804 households live in private rented accommodation (2011) which is 64% higher than the figure (of 9,616) recorded in the 2001 Census.

Agenda Item 15

At a sub-area level, there are particularly high levels of owner-occupation in Formby and Maghull/Aintree (and to a lesser extent Southport and Crosby) with the level of private renting being particularly high in Southport and Bootle. The proportion of households living in social rented stock is also somewhat variable with the most notable figures being the very small numbers in this tenure in Formby and Maghull/Aintree and a high proportion in Bootle and Netherton.

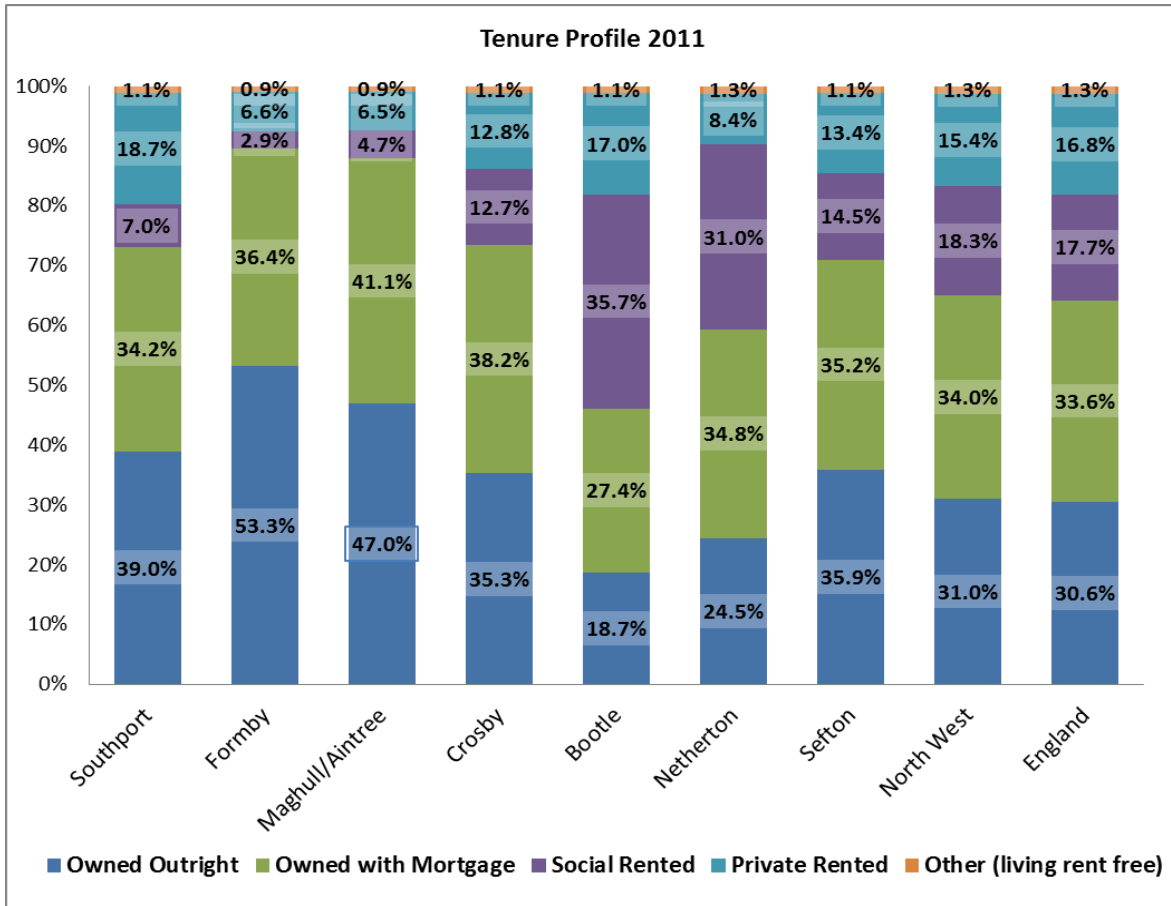


Figure 5 – Tenure Profile 2011

The above information would suggest that Bootle and Southport have a quite buoyant private rented housing sector, when compared to other parts of Sefton. This may reflect the social-economic profile of the residents of these areas or the fact that in these areas the rental income provides a good investment for owners when compared to selling.

The change in the proportion of households living in different tenures is shown in figure 6 (below). As well as clearly showing the growth in the private rented sector the data also shows a significant reduction in the proportion of households owning homes with a mortgage or loan. This trend is again consistent with regional and national data. The data also shows a notable decrease in the size of the social rented stock which may limit the ability of lower income and more vulnerable people to meet their housing needs.

Sefton Change in Tenure (2001 – 2011)				
Tenure	2001	2011	Change	% Change
Owned outright	39,623	42,334	2,711	6.8%
Owned with	47,046	41,467	-5,579	-11.9%

mortgage				
Social rented	18,649	17,063	-1,586	-8.5%
Private rented	9,616	15,804	6,188	64.4%
Other	1,913	1,262	-651	-34.0%
Total	116,847	117,930	1,083	0.9%

Figure 6A - Sefton Change in Tenure (2001 – 2011)

Change in Privately Rented Tenure (2011 – 2016)					
	2011 Census	April 2015	Change	% Change	Estimated Privately Rented Tenure Proportion
England	3,716,000	4,747,000	1,031,000	27.7%	19.6%
Sefton	15,804	20,182	4,378	27.7%	16.8%
Estimated PRS					

Figure 6B - Change in Privately Rented Tenure (2011 – 2016)

Since the 2011 Census, the proportion of people nationally who rent privately has increased by 27.7% from 3,716,000 to 4,747,000.

It is reasonable to expect that this rate of increase (27.7%) could also be applied to Sefton as it is similar to the Borough's annual rate of increase in this housing tenure since 2001.

The local, and national trend, towards the private rented sector is symptomatic of the well reported difficulties of people able to access mortgages and of a restricted supply of new housing. This squeeze has pushed many households, often younger households, into the rented sector. As there is also a shortage of social rented accommodation many households have been forced into the private rented sector. This has pushed up demand in this sector, increasing prices, and has made it viable for landlords to sub-divide homes to take advantage of the increased demand and to maximise income.

Affordable Housing Need

A Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA) was published in 2014. This identified that Sefton had a total affordable housing requirement of approximately 7,815 homes over the period 2012-2030 which is equivalent to about 434 affordable homes a year. The need for affordable homes is more prevalent in different areas within Sefton. The table below sets out the estimated annual need for new affordable housing in each of Sefton's key settlements.

	Net affordable annual housing need	Net need per 1,000 households
Southport	203	5.06
Formby	64	6.31
Maghull/Aintree	118	7.58
Crosby	91	4.28
Bootle	-32	-1.98
Netherton	-9	-0.57
Total	434	3.65

Figure 7 – Affordable Housing Need in Sefton

Agenda Item 15

The analysis shows a need for additional affordable housing in most areas of the Borough. Southport shows the highest numeric need (203 units per annum) while the highest need by proportion of existing households is in Maghull/Aintree (7.58 per thousand households), Formby (6.31 per thousand households) and Southport (5.06 per thousand households).

Both Bootle and Netherton show small surpluses of affordable housing, which is consistent with the relatively large stock of affordable housing along with some of the cheapest housing costs in the Borough.

It is expected that the identified affordable housing need will not be met through the section 106 process. It is expected that many of the households in affordable housing need will have their need met through the private rented sector.

The level of need identified above is therefore likely to result in an increased demand for private rented properties in the area (which confirms the estimates in figure 6B) and is likely to support the conversion of properties to smaller, affordable accommodation, including HMOs.

Stock/Dwelling Profile

The figure below shows the types of dwelling in the Borough, regionally and nationally, from the 2011 Census. The data shows that Sefton has relatively few terraced homes and detached houses/bungalows when compared with national or regional figures. The proportion of semidetached properties is notably higher than other areas, making up 45% of the housing stock.

We also see marked difference between sub-areas with Formby having a high proportion of detached homes (42%) and Maghull/Aintree a very high proportion of semi-detached properties (over 70%). Both of these areas have relatively few flats/terraces. At the other end of the scale the stock in Bootle is more heavily concentrated on terraces and flats (together making up 75% of all homes); the highest proportion of flats is however seen in the Southport sub-area where over a quarter of homes are flats/maisonettes. The Crosby area (including Waterloo) has the second highest rate of flats and maisonettes.

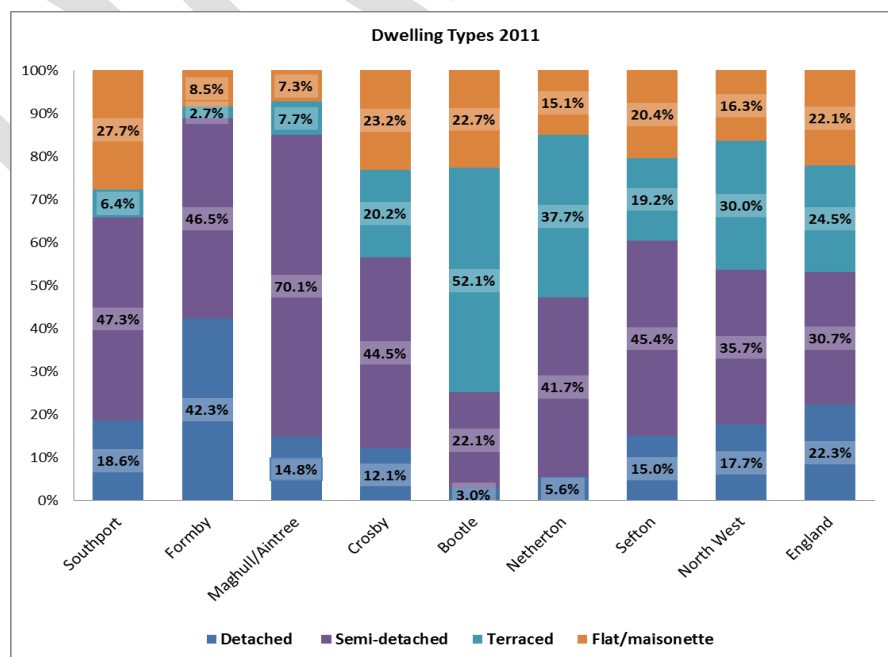


Figure 8 – Dwelling Types 2011

Using the 2011 Census data and comparing it with figures from 2001 we can study how the stock has changed over the past ten-years. The table below shows that the dwelling stock is estimated to have increased by some 3,748 homes with 85% of this increase being of flats/maisonettes. There have been moderate increases in the number of semi-detached and terraced homes and a small decrease in the number of detached properties. The number of flats/maisonettes has increased by 14% over the decade compared with a less than 1% increase in the number of houses (all categories combined).

Sefton Change in Dwelling Types (2001 – 2011)				
Dwelling type	2001	2011	Change	% Change
Detached	18,868	18,752	-116	-0.6%
Semi-detached	55,966	56,512	546	1.0%
Terraced	23,734	23,915	181	0.8%
Flat/maisonette	22,209	25,386	3,177	14.3%
Other	80	40	-40	-50.0%
Total	120,857	124,605	3,748	3.1%

Figure 9 - Sefton Change in Dwelling Types (2001 – 2011)

The increase in the number of flats has been partially caused by the increased sub-division of larger homes into flats. This has been caused by the demand for private rented accommodation (as set out above) and the shortage of suitable social homes. The demand for HMOs has also been driven by these same socio-economic forces.

Neighbourhood Character

To support the Design Supplementary Planning Guidance (2003) the Council produced Settlement Plans to describe the main features that make up the character of each of the main settlements in Sefton. The Settlement Plans identify the distinct character areas within each area, and are based on patterns of land use, building type and period of development.

- Southport

Southport is effectively a product of the 19th Century, developing from a collection of fisherman's huts in the late 18th Century into a fashionable resort by the mid-19th Century. The first phases of development saw the reclamation of the foreshore dunes with streets laid out in a rectilinear gridiron pattern between Lord Street and the Seafront promenade. Within this grid there developed a range of leisure, commercial uses along with large Victorian villas and terraces. The growth of the town in the late 19th/early 20th Century continued this grid-iron layout but with variations that give the town subtle variety in its form and character.

Development to the south and north of the town centre is characterised by large detached and semi-detached houses set in large plots within a curvilinear grid layout. To the south this development is confined to the west of the Liverpool – Southport railway line and takes in the Victorian settlement of Birkdale. This general pattern is continued but with semi-detached properties on smaller plots from the inter-war period both to the east of the railway and to north.

Development to the south and north of the town centre is characterised by large detached and semi-detached houses set in large plots within a curvilinear grid layout. To the south this

Agenda Item 15

development is confined to the west of the Liverpool – Southport railway line and takes in the Victorian settlement of Birkdale. This general pattern is continued but with semi-detached properties on smaller plots from the inter-war period both to the east of the railway and to north.

Ainsdale, separated from Birkdale by golf courses and dunes, has a Victorian centre next to the station which is surrounded by 1930's semi-detached properties. The Victorian and Edwardian residential development to the east of the town maintain the tight rectilinear grid-iron pattern of the centre with pockets of industrial premises located within the blocks.

Churchtown to the northeast of the town centre, although incorporated by Southport's expansion in the 19th Century, predates it as a settlement. It's more organic form is still visible within the surrounding grid.

Figure 10A below shows the different character areas of central Southport and shows that the broad character of the centre is large Victorian properties. To the north and east of the centre the dominant building type is smaller Victorian properties. The areas beyond, such as Birkdale, Ainsdale and Churchtown, are generally characterised by lower dense interwar development of semi-detached and detached homes. The photographs that follow figures 10A and 10B show some examples of typical housing development in the central Southport area.

- Bootle, Seaforth and Waterloo

The development of Bootle is largely due to the extension of the docks northwards from Liverpool. The first stages of development in the mid-19th century was rows of large terraced houses and detached villas for merchants. As the docks expanded, this led to the development of warehouses, industrial buildings and houses back from the waterfront. This produced a grid network of streets (main roads overlaid with a finer network of residential streets). This grid network remains largely the same despite the development since the second world war.

Seaforth, the area between Bootle and Crosby, is characterised by larger Victorian and Edwardian terraced houses. The historic centre on Seaforth Road retains evidence of its form before 1850, although its original character and structure has been damaged by the construction of the A5036 road corridor.

The development of Waterloo, and expansion of Crosby in general, was in response to the northward expansion of the docks and the associated growth of Liverpool and Bootle from the middle of the 19th Century onwards. The general pattern of development is characterised by the use of a regular grid-iron layout with larger three storey homes on main roads and smaller homes behind.

Figure 10B bellows shows the different character areas of the Bootle and Crosby area. This shows the Bootle and Seaforth are largely characterised by smaller Victorian properties, with larger Victorian properties becoming more prevalent in the Waterloo area. The areas beyond, such as Litherland, Netherton, Great Crosby and Thornton are more typically characterised by lower dense interwar and post war housing.

The photographs that follow figures 10A and 10B show some examples of typical housing development in the Bootle, Seaforth and Waterloo areas.

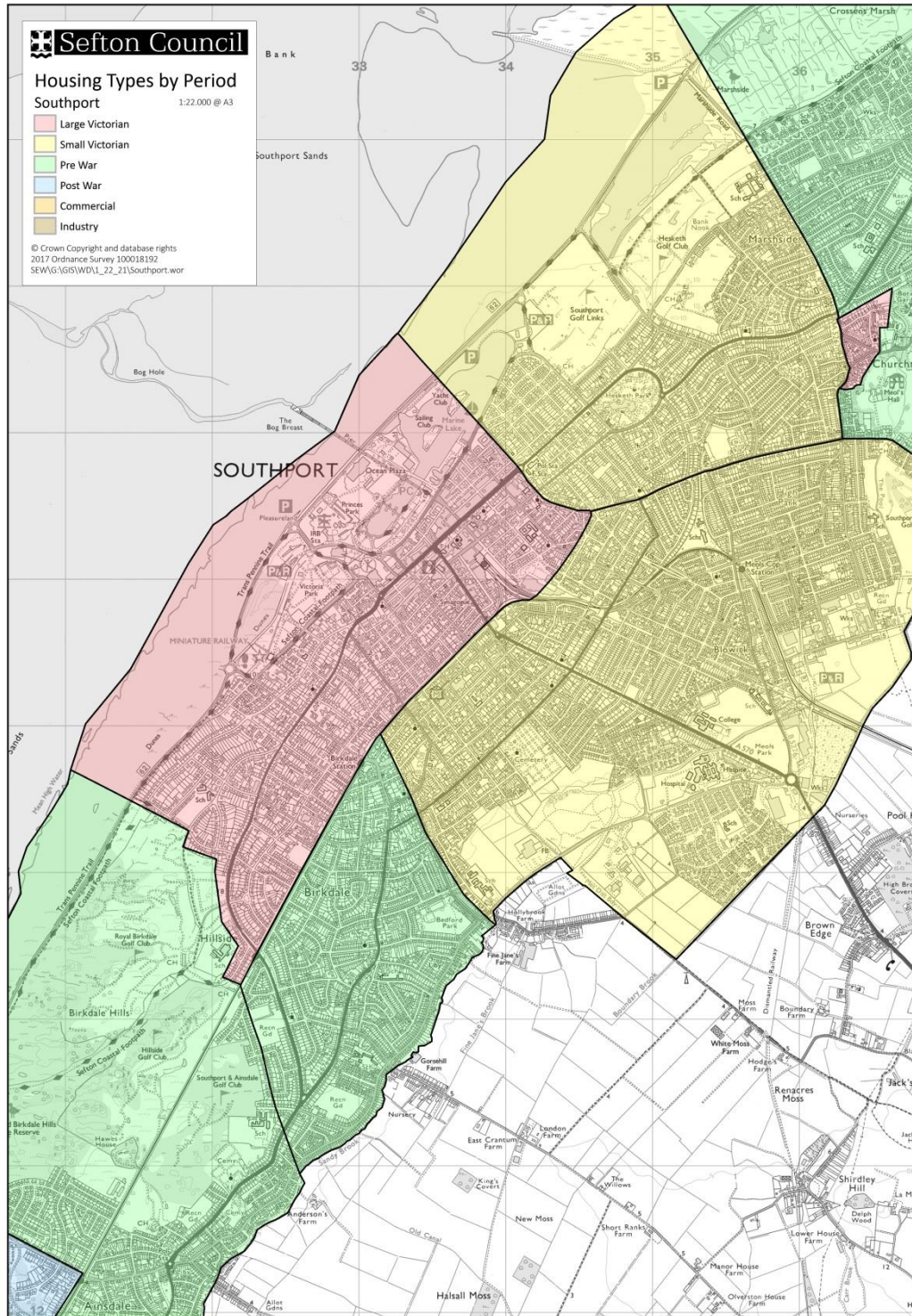


Figure 10A – Residential Character Areas Southport

Agenda Item 15

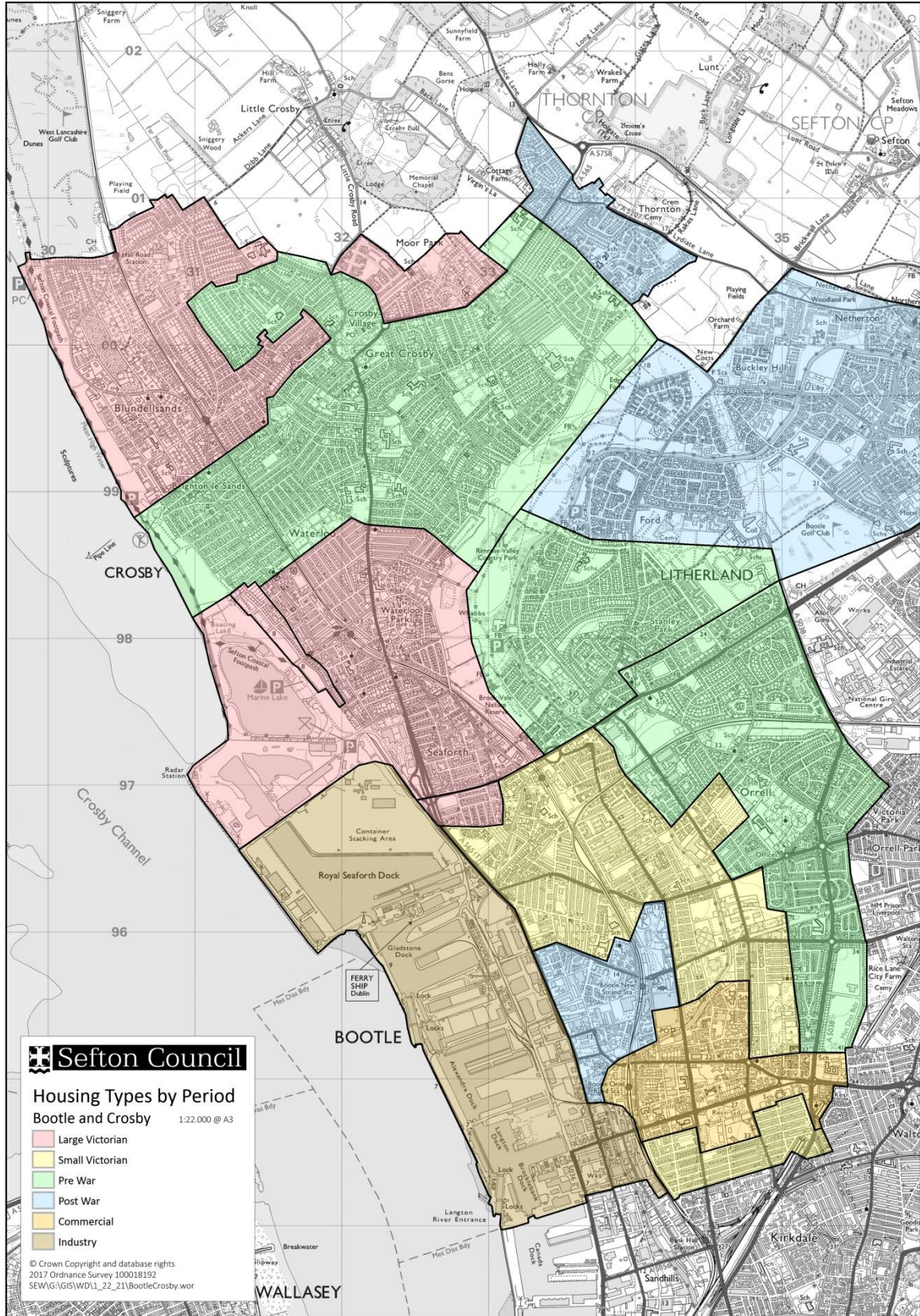


Figure 10B – Residential Character Areas Bootle and Crosby

[insert photo]		[insert photo]
[insert photo]		[insert photo]
[insert photo]		[insert photo]
[insert photo]		[insert photo]
[insert photo]		[insert photo]

DRAFT

Agenda Item 15

Household Overcrowding

Data about overcrowding is available from the 2011 Census based on the 'bedroom standard'. This is defined by the difference between the number of bedrooms needed to avoid undesirable sharing (given the number, ages and relationships of the household members) and the number of bedrooms available to the household. A household is defined as overcrowded if there are fewer bedrooms available than required by the bedroom standard.

Looking at how levels of overcrowding have changed over time we have reproduced data from the 2001 and 2011 Census about households with a negative occupancy rating (i.e. more people than rooms once a 'common' room has been discounted). This data shows that levels of overcrowding have hardly changed over time with some 2% more households failing this standard in 2011 than did in 2001 (an increase of 103). This increase in overcrowding is very low when compared with other areas – in the North West overcrowding increased by 23% from 2001 to 2011 whilst for England the increase was 32%.

Many of the individual sub-areas have seen a decrease in overcrowding over the past decade with increases only seen in Southport and Crosby. In both of these areas the changes in overcrowding have still been notably lower than seen either regionally or nationally.

Levels of household overcrowding based on occupancy rating (2001 - 2011)				
Area	Overcrowded 2001	Overcrowded 2011	Change	% change from 2001
Southport	1,982	2,337	355	17.9%
Formby	171	133	-38	-22.2%
Maghull/Aintree	401	326	-75	-18.7%
Crosby	848	896	48	5.7%
Bootle	1,153	1,138	-15	-1.3%
Netherton	1,043	871	-172	-16.5%
Sefton	5,598	5,701	103	1.8%
North West	152,248	187,816	35,568	23.4%
England	1,457,512	1,928,596	471,084	32.3%

Figure 11 - Levels of household overcrowding based on occupancy rating (2001 - 2011)

Indices of Multiple Deprivation

The Marmot Review ["Fair Society, Healthy Lives", 2010] notes that 'The more deprived the neighbourhood, the more likely it is to have social and environmental characteristics presenting risks to health'. Parts of Sefton are amongst the most deprived 20% of areas nationally, notably areas in Bootle and central Southport. It is recognised that the quality of people's living environment has a profound effect on their mental and physical health and wellbeing, and that health inequalities in Sefton are linked to the unequal impact of environmental influences on health and wellbeing. These 'wider environmental determinants of health' in Sefton relate to air quality and pollution, climate change, energy and affordable warmth, housing decency and affordability, transport and accessibility, the management of waste and access to greenspace.

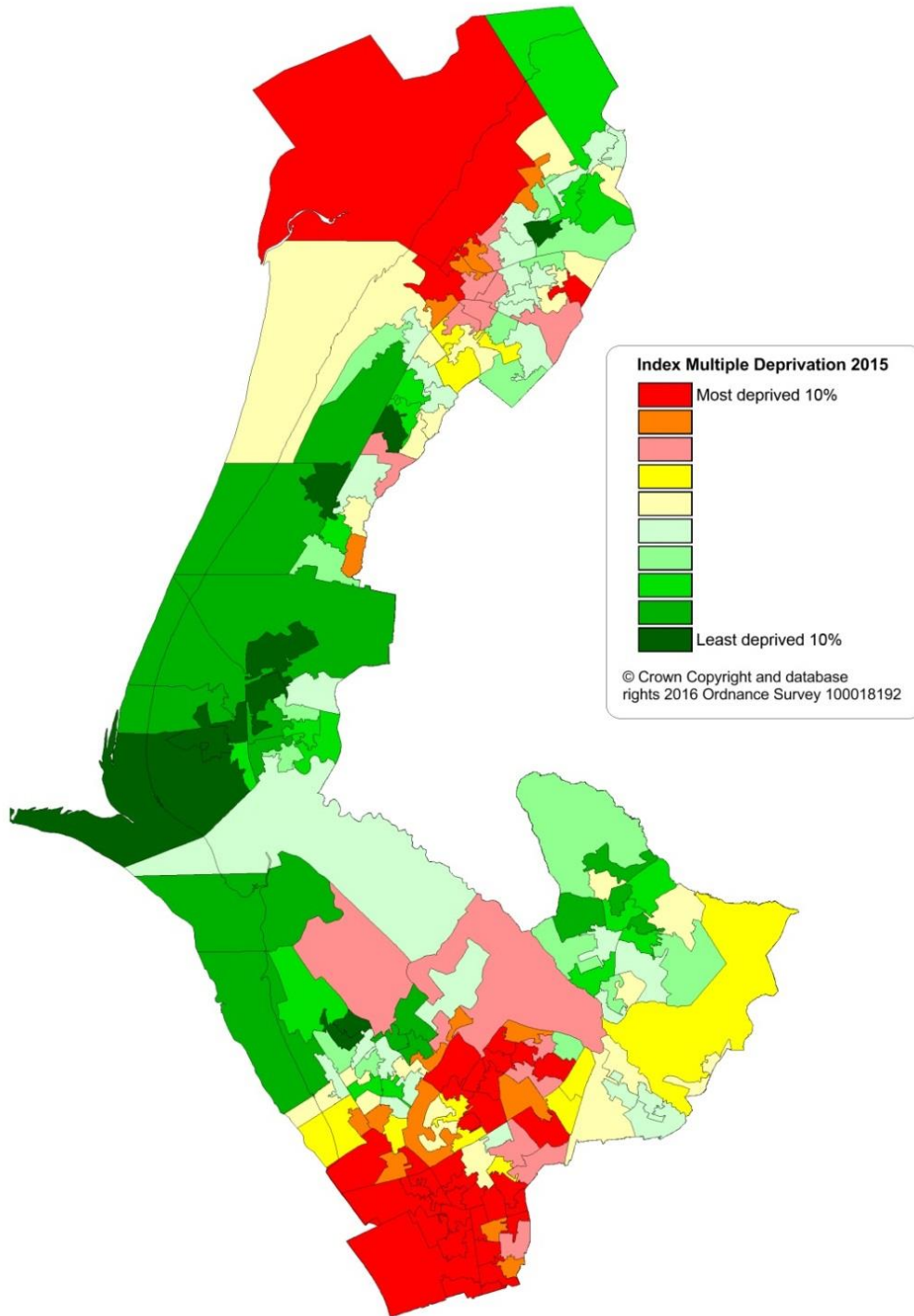


Figure 12 – Index of Multiple Deprivation 2015

Agenda Item 15

Economic Data

House Prices

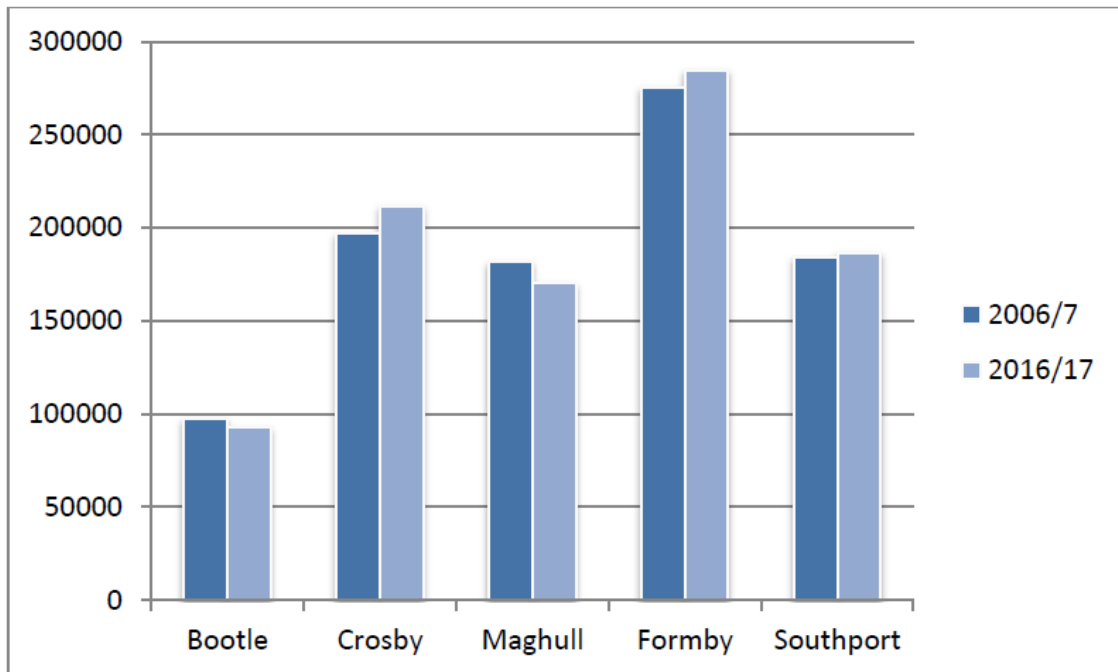


Figure 13 – House Prices in Sefton 2006/7 and 2016/17

Most of the sales in **Sefton** over the past year were terraced properties which on average sold for £124,065. Semi-detached properties had an average sold price of £194,000 and flats averaged at £75,900.

The majority of sales in **Bootle** during the last year were terraced properties, selling for an average price of £69,122. Semi-detached properties sold for an average of £126,852, with detached properties fetching £174,486.

Last year most property sales in **Seaforth** involved terraced properties which sold for on average £88,095. Semi-detached properties sold for an average price of £154,541, while flats fetched £86,250.

The majority of sales in **Crosby** during the last year were semi-detached properties, selling for an average price of £210,184. Terraced properties sold for an average of £155,702, with flats fetching £152,604.

The majority of sales in **Formby** during the last year were semi-detached properties, selling for an average price of £226,857. Detached properties sold for an average of £374,702, with flats fetching £156,633.

Most of the sales in **Southport** over the past year were semi-detached properties which on average sold for £165,626. Detached properties had an average sold price of £307,977 and flats averaged at £120,824.

The majority of sales in **Maghull** during the last year were semi-detached properties, selling for an average price of £179,290. Terraced properties sold for an average of £149,412, with flats fetching £104,813.

House prices are significantly lower in the Bootle area than in other parts of Sefton. Figure 13 below illustrates the average price of terraced properties across the borough (as at 2016). This shows that in much of South Sefton terrace properties are below £100,000. In much of Southport terraced homes are not much more being on average between £100,000 to £125,000.

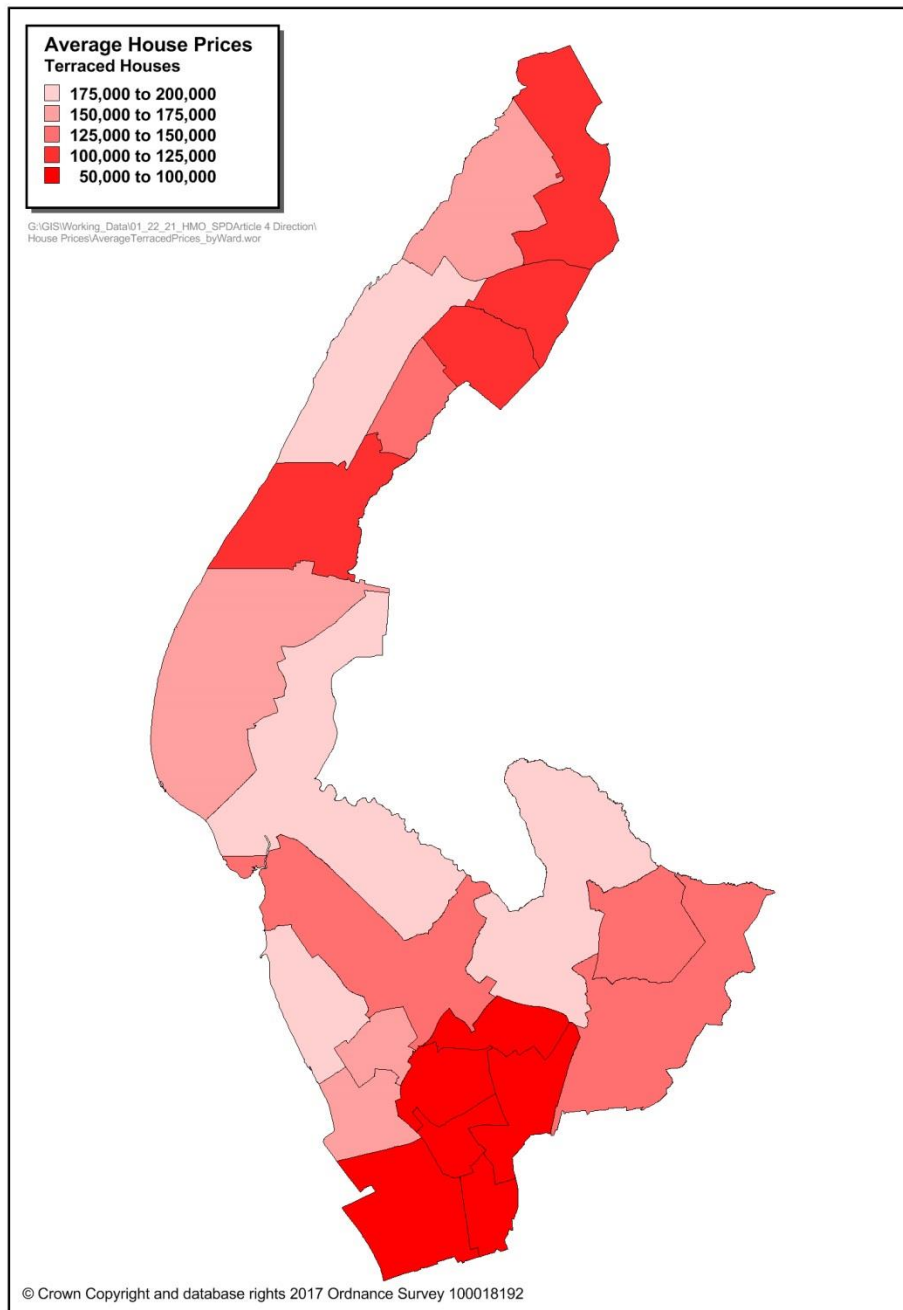


Figure 14 - Average Terraced House Prices in Sefton (2016)

Agenda Item 15

Figure 15 below shows a similar pattern for the average price of detached homes in the borough. Bootle and parts Southport have lower average prices than elsewhere.

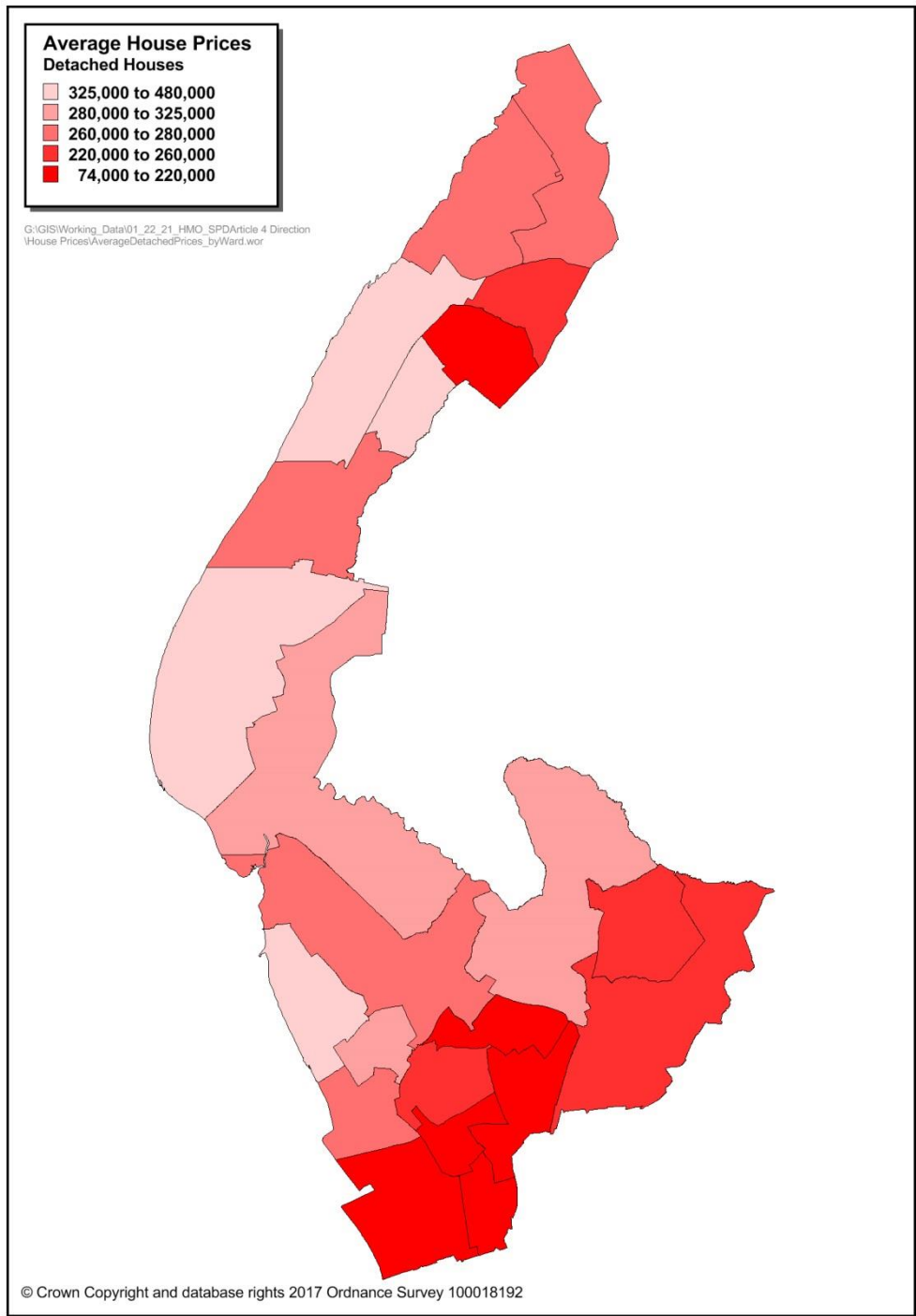


Figure 15- Average Detached House Prices in Sefton (2016)

Unemployment Rate

Figure 16 below shows the number of total claimants of Job Seekers Allowance (JSA) in 2016 by ward. This shows that the wards in Bootle and central Southport have the most number of claimants. Linacre ward has 295 JSA claimants, whereas Harington ward in Formby had just 25.

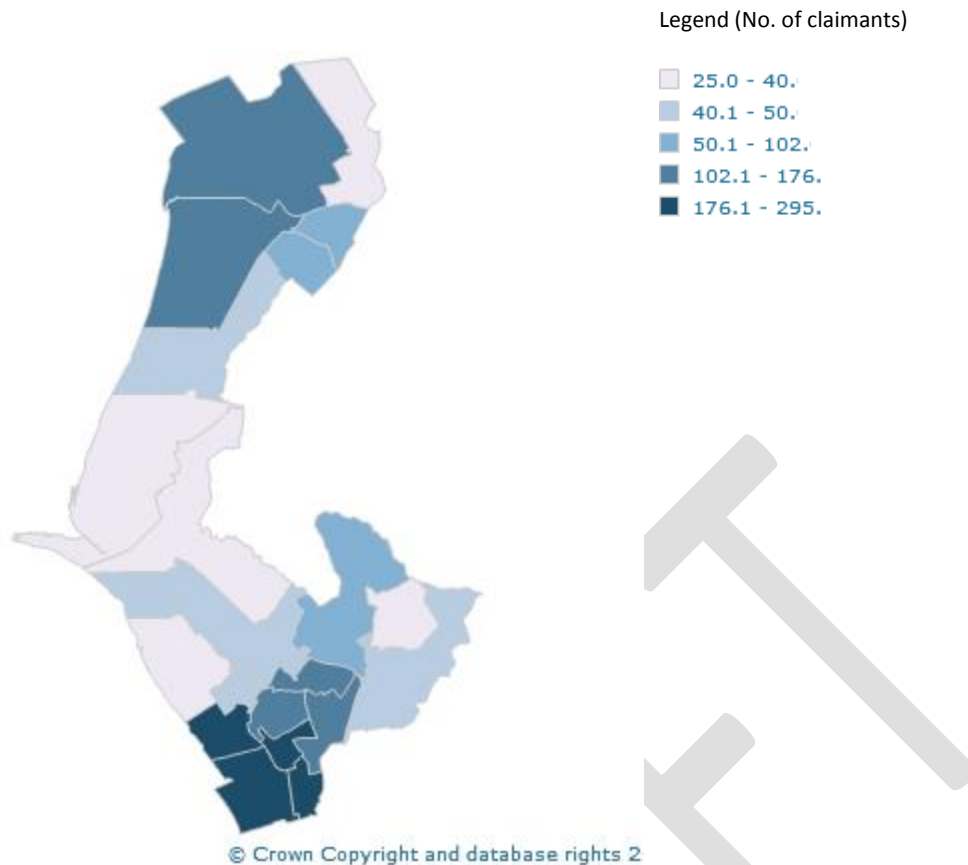


Figure 16 – Number of Job Seeker Allowance Claimants 2016

Skills

The skills profile of Sefton suggests a workforce with fairly typical qualification levels. Around a quarter of people aged 16 and over have no qualifications with 24% having level 4 qualifications and above (equivalent to degree level). These figures are virtually the same as for the whole of the North West although there are small differences from data for England where only 22% have no qualifications and over 27% are qualified to Level 4 or above.

For individual sub-areas we again see some notable differences; only 12% of people in Bootle and 13% in Netherton are qualified to Level 4 or above, this compares with 37% in Formby. Over a third of people aged 16 and over in Bootle and Netherton have no qualifications.

Agenda Item 15

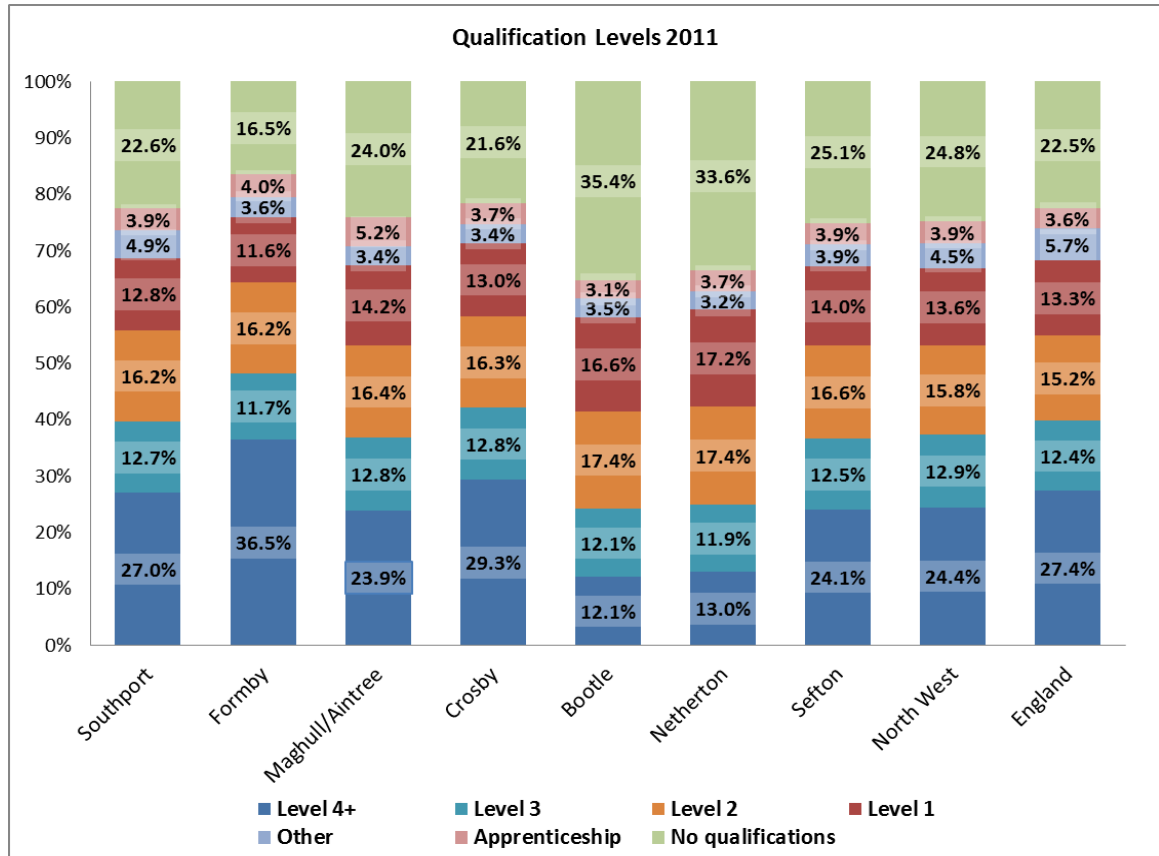


Figure 17 – Qualification levels 2011

The qualifications profile in Sefton is to a strong degree also reflected in the profile of employment by occupations. Again Sefton has a similar profile of occupations to regional figures with a lower proportion in managerial and professional occupations when compared with national data. The higher level of skills in Formby in particular can be seen in the occupational profile where there are the highest proportion of managers and those in professional occupations (37% compared with 14% in Bootle and 16% in Netherton). The lower than average skills in Bootle can also be seen with regard to the proportions in elementary occupations (15% are occupied in elementary occupations compared with 7% in Formby).

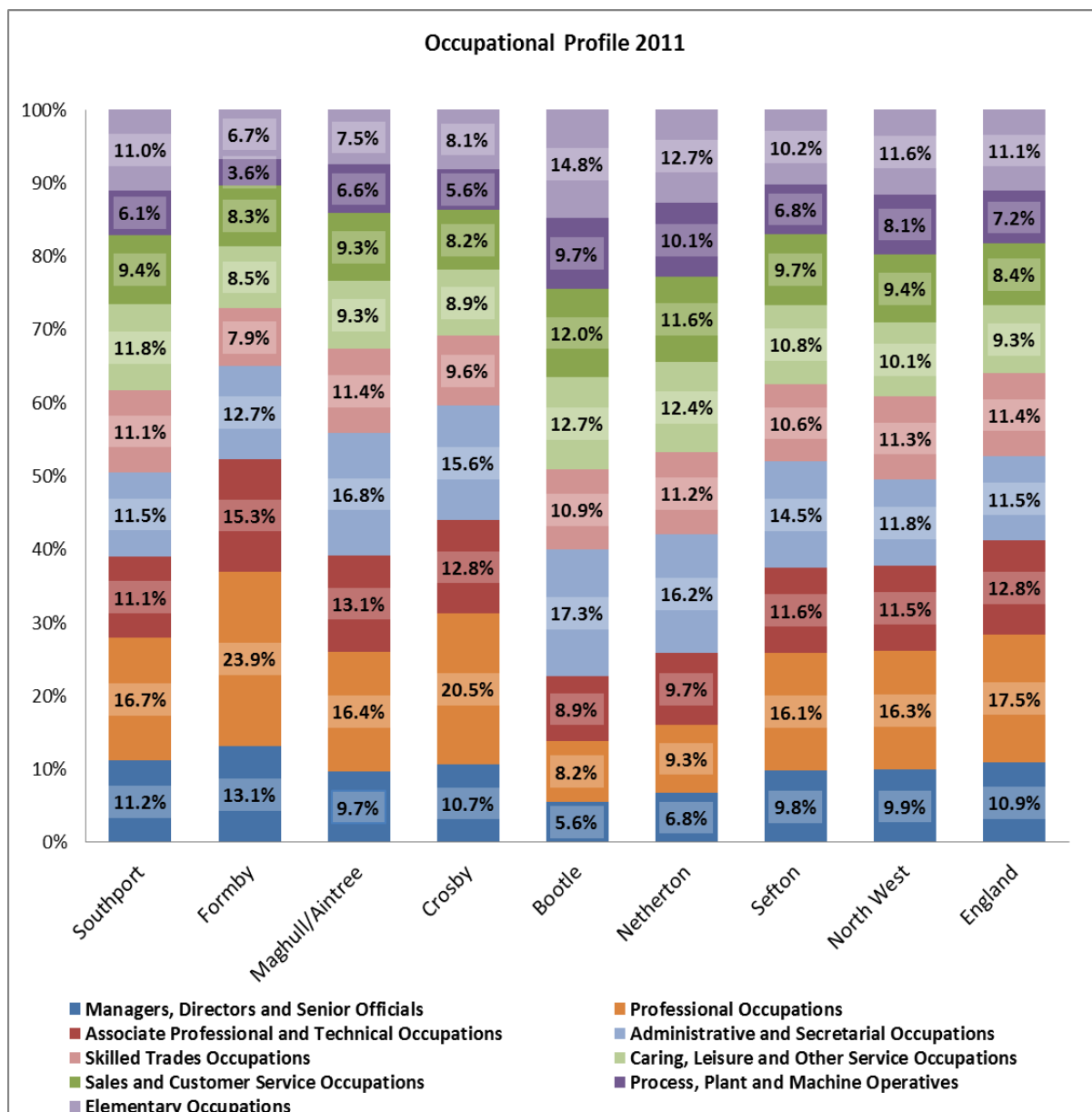


Figure 18 – Occupational Profile 2011

Council Tax Band

A good indication of the quality and price structure of the housing stock is the distribution of dwellings by Council Tax Band. The figure below shows that across the whole of the Borough the distribution of Council Tax Bands suggests slightly lower dwelling values when compared with national data but higher values in a regional context. Across Sefton some 52% of homes are in Council Tax Bands A and B; this compares with 62% regionally and 44% nationally.

At a sub-area level differences are even more pronounced with the data indicating very high property values in Formby (and to a lesser extent Maghull/Aintree) with lower values being seen in Bootle and Netherton. In Formby the data shows that only 2.3% of homes are in Council Tax band A – this compares with around 31% Borough-wide and 83% in Bootle.

Agenda Item 15

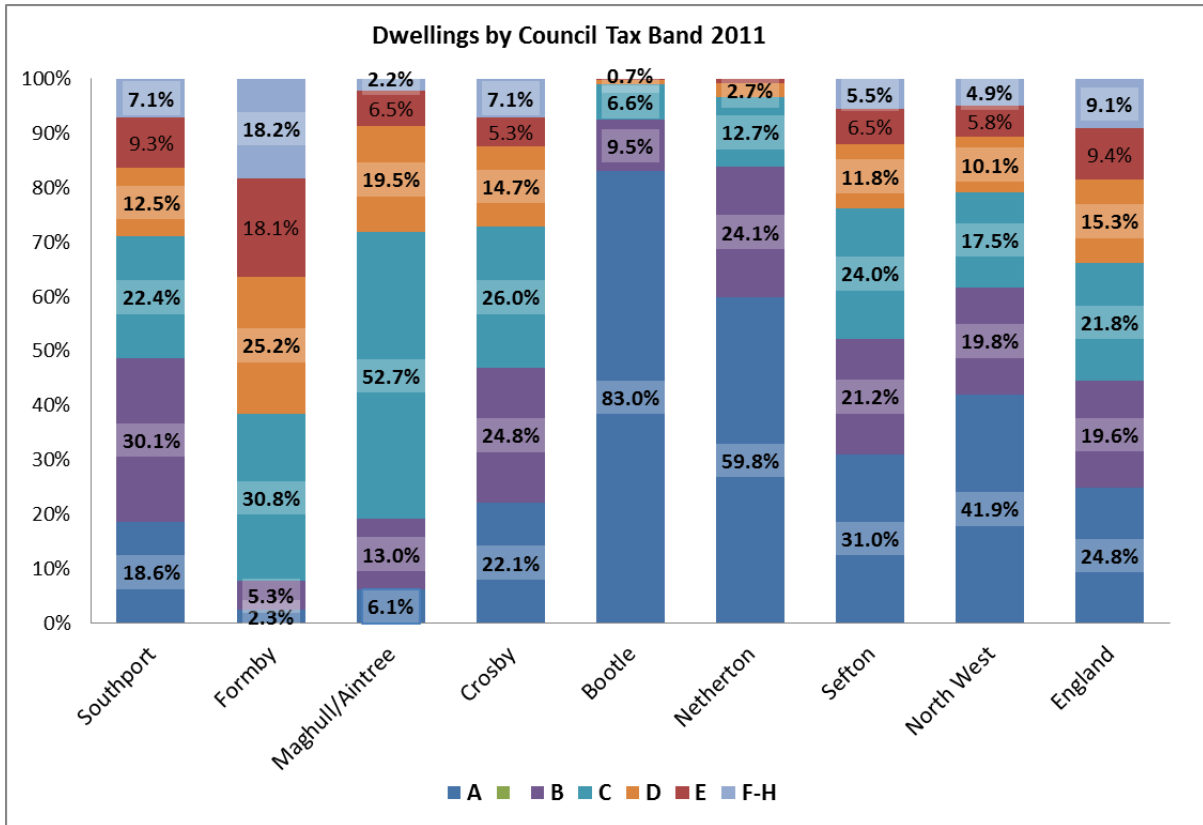


Figure 19 – Dwellings by Council Tax Band 2011

DRAFT

Environmental Data

Vacant Homes

The number of vacant (i.e. empty) homes in Sefton is 5,570 (based on October 2015 Council tax data), 4.41% of the total stock (including second homes and the remaining proportion of homes set for demolition in the Housing Renewal areas). Of the total number of vacant homes, 3,155 are classed as long-term vacant, i.e. vacant for more than six months (2.5% of the total housing stock). These vacancies are concentrated in south Sefton (mainly Bootle) and central Southport.

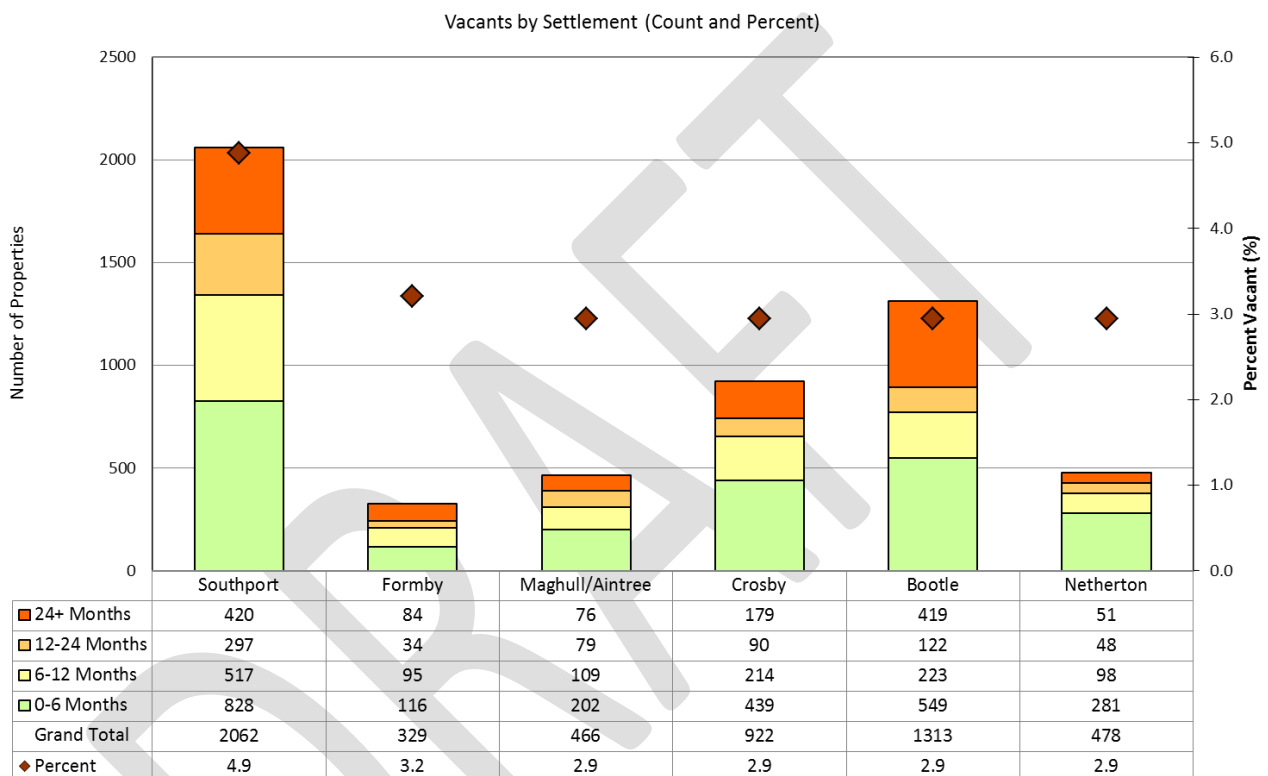


Figure 21 – Vacant homes by settlement October 2015

Stock Conditions

Housing conditions overall within the private housing sector have improved since 2008. Over the five year period 2008 - 2013 the number of dwellings failing the Decent Homes Standard has decreased by 7,475 dwellings or 30.7%. The overall rate of non-Decency has witnessed a corresponding decline from 23.1% of private sector housing in 2008 to 15.8% in 2013. Within the Decent Homes Standard rates of non-compliance on Category 1 hazards and disrepair have also reduced. The proportion of economically vulnerable households in non-Decent homes has remained almost static over the period at 28% although this is against a background of significant increases in economic vulnerability over the inter-survey period. Levels of energy efficiency have improved significantly since 2008 as evidenced by an increase in average SAP ratings from 56 to 63 and a 36% reduction in annual CO2 emissions.

Agenda Item 15

89,719 dwellings (84.2%) meet the requirements of the Decent Homes Standard and can be regarded as satisfactory. The remaining 16,858 dwellings (15.8%) fail the requirements of the Decent Homes Standard and are non-Decent. Within the Decent Homes Standard itself the following pattern of failure emerges:

- **4,069 dwellings (3.8%) exhibit Category 1 hazards within the Housing Health and Safety Rating System (HHSRS).**
- **10,665 dwellings (10.0%) are in disrepair.**
- **266 dwellings (0.2%) lack modern facilities and services.**
- **5,596 dwellings (5.3%) fail to provide a reasonable degree of thermal comfort.**

The majority of non-Decent homes fail on one item of the standard (13,362 dwellings – 79.3%); the remaining 3,495 non-Decent Homes exhibit multiple failures (20.7%). Costs to achieve Decent Homes within the private-housing sector are estimated at £102.915M averaging £6,105 per non-Decent home.

Variations in Decent Homes performance reflect significantly higher rates of failure for:

- The private-rented sector : 5,051 dwellings, 24.4%
- Flats in converted buildings (eg HMOs): 3,403 dwellings, 34.4%
- Dwellings constructed pre-1919 : 8,122 dwellings, 29.5%

Geographically, highest rates of Decent Homes failure are recorded for;

East Southport, 2888 dwellings 25.9%

North Southport, 2548, 22.3%

Linacre and Derby, 2139, 26.5%

Significant parts of these areas will be included within the proposed Selective and Additional (HMO) licensing schemes.

	NON-DECENT HOMES	
	2008	2013
	%	%
AREA COMMITTEE		
Crosby	15.7	8.8*
East Southport	23.1	25.9
Formby	5.3	9.5
Linacre and Derby	40.9	26.5*
Litherland and Ford	26.8	15.1*
North Southport	19.0	22.3
Sefton East Parishes	50.3	11.2*
South Southport	14.7	16.8
St. Oswald, Netherton and Orrell	15.6	12.4
TENURE		
Owner-Occupied	22.0	13.7*
Private-Rented	35.2	24.4*
ALL SECTORS	23.1	15.8*

Figure 22 – Non-decent homes in Sefton 2008-2013

Poor Property Conditions

Housing Standards Service Requests

There are circumstances in which a significant number of properties in the private rented sector are in poor condition and are adversely affecting the character of the area and/ or the health and safety of their occupants. Number of service requests from tenants living in privately rented homes recorded by the Housing Standards team can accurately identify local concentrations of poor property conditions by mapping each service request received.

Figure 23A below identifies the number and proportion of total (mappable) housing standards service requests received by Sefton Council over a four year period between April 2012 and March 2016. The results highlight that the rate of total service requests in each licensing area are much greater than the overall Sefton rate (21.7 requests per 1000 households). This evidence highlights that each of the licensing areas are disproportionately affected by poorer housing stock and poor property conditions.

Area	Waterloo/ Seaforth Additional HMO Licensing Area	Southport Additional HMO Licensing Area	Bootle Selective Licensing Area	Total Licensing intervention areas	Sefton Total
Total Housing Standards Service Requests (April 2012 – March 2016)	145	428	678	1251	2255

Agenda Item 15

Proportion of Total Housing Standards Service Requests (April 2012 – March 2016)	6.4%	19.0%	30.1%	55.5%	100%
Service Request rate per 1000 households*	45.7	87.5	55.3	61.5	21.7

Figure 23A – Housing standards service requests 2012-2016 (*Household Estimate based on 2011 Census)

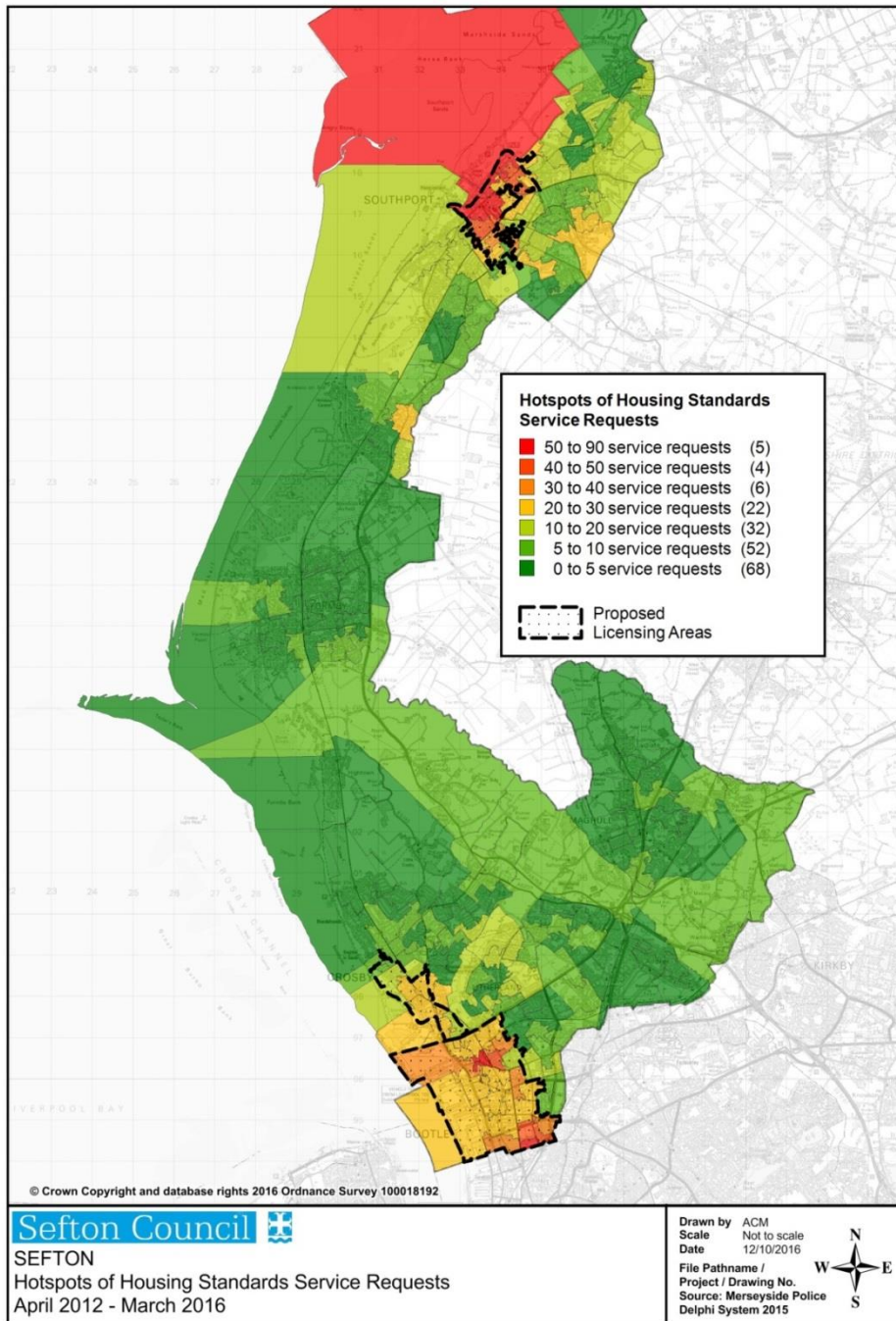


Figure 23B – Housing standards service requests 2012-2016

Planning Enforcement

Figure 24 below shows the geographic distribution of enforcement complaints the Council's planning department has received in relation to Homes in Multiple Occupation over the past 10 years (2007 to 2017). These are clustered primarily in the Bootle, Seaforth and Waterloo areas in south Sefton and in the central Southport area.

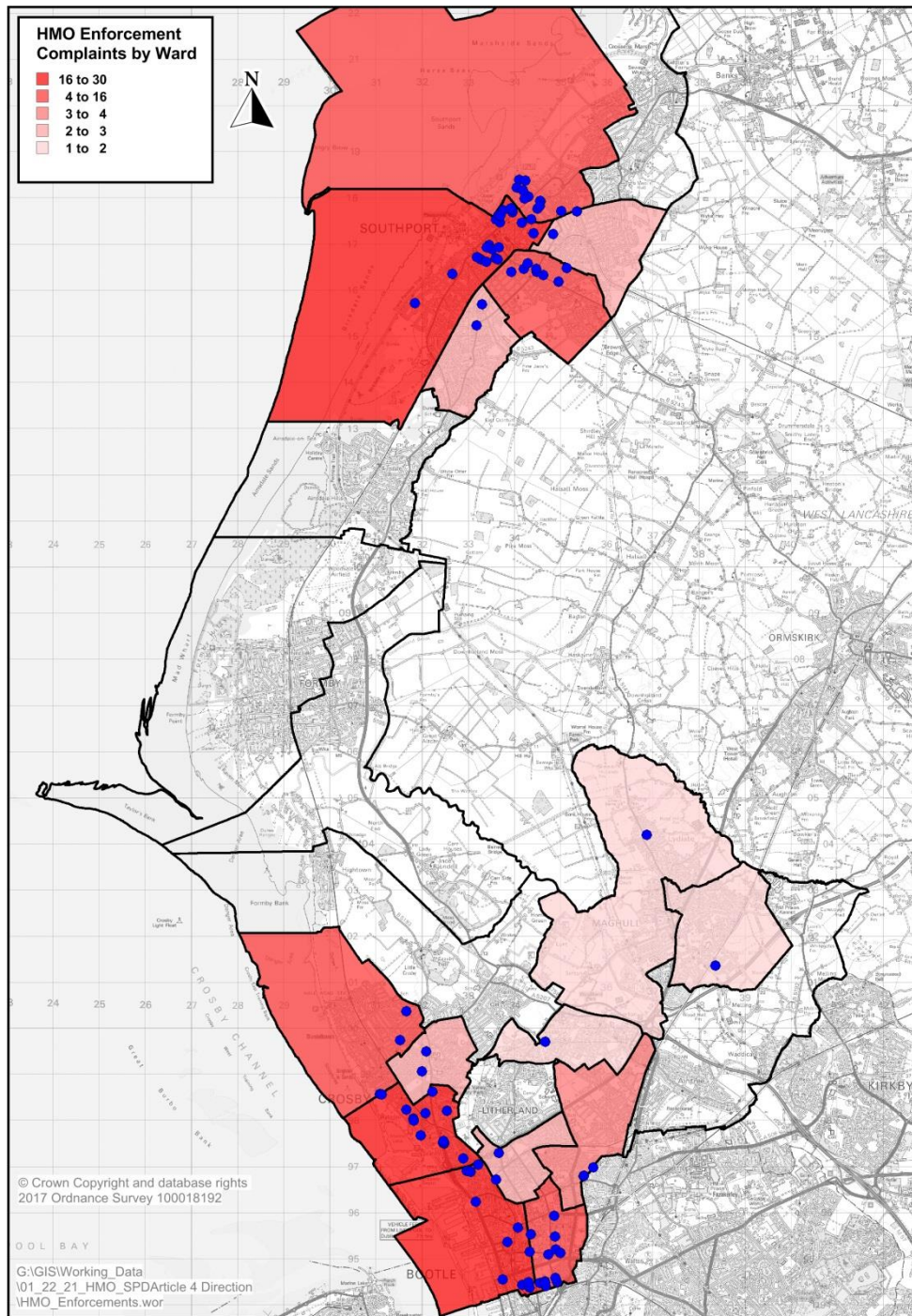


Figure 24 – HMO Enforcement complaints 2007-17

Agenda Item 15

Below are a small number of examples of enforcement complaints that the Planning Department has dealt with. These illustrate the concerns that local residents have when properties convert to HMOs and that in many cases the lack of powers the Council has to manage these.

440 Hawthorne Road, Bootle

Conversion of 3 bedroom terraced house into a house of multiple occupation. Petition submitted on behalf of concerned neighbours and residents with the regard the detrimental impact on the local area. Site visit by enforcement officer confirmed this was a five person HMO and therefore did not require planning permission.

29 Hyde Road, Waterloo

Neighbour complained about change of use for a HMO. Proposal is for six units so therefore permitted development.

38 Hornby Road, Bootle

Resident complained that a HMO conversion would devalue their property. As it was a five person HMO it is permitted development.

95 Worcester Road, Bootle

Neighbour complained about the conversion to a HMO and that this would cause unacceptable noise. Inspection confirmed this was a five room HMO and planning permission is not required.

Crime

All crimes

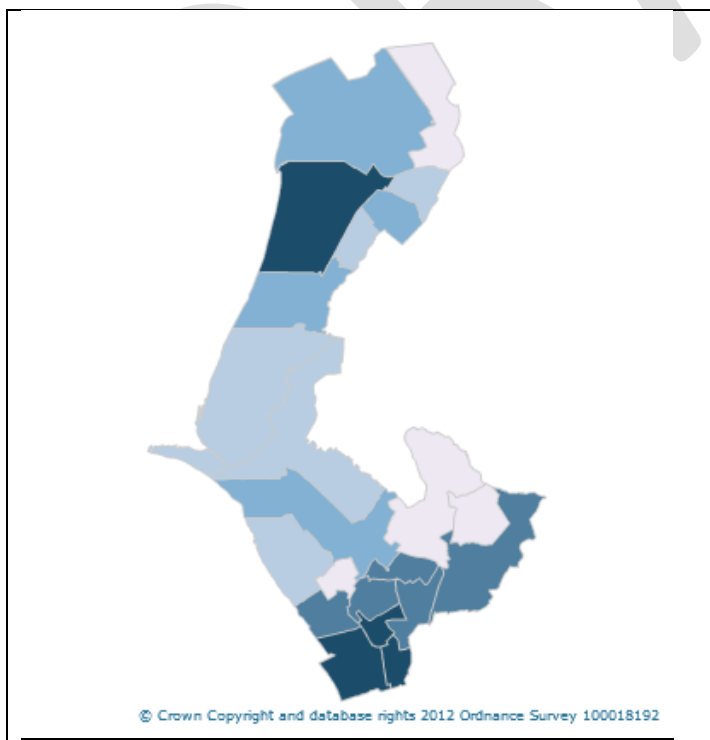
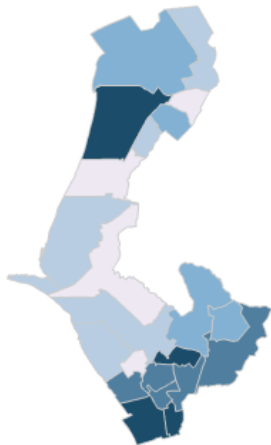


Figure 25 – All crimes per 100 population by Sefton ward

Figure 25 above shows that south Sefton, which includes Bootle, Seaforth, Litherland and Waterloo, and Central Southport, have the highest instances of recorded crime in Sefton. The darker colour shows the areas in which the highest number of crimes are recorded. These areas are generally the same areas which have higher density homes, greater levels of deprivation and more unemployment. Figure 26 below shows that the geographic spread of anti-social behaviour has a similar pattern to crime in general.

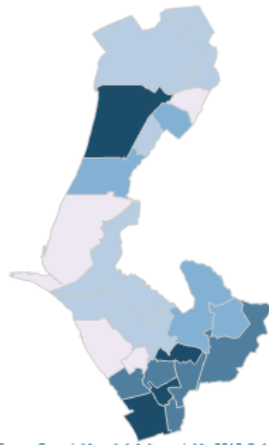
Anti-social behaviour

All anti social behaviour



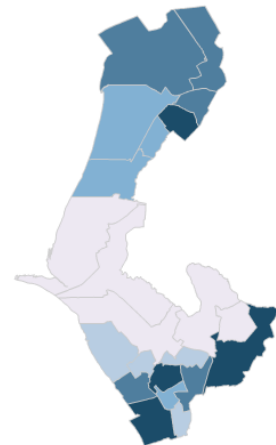
© Crown Copyright and database rights 2012 Ordnance Sur...

Rowdy Inconsiderate Behaviour



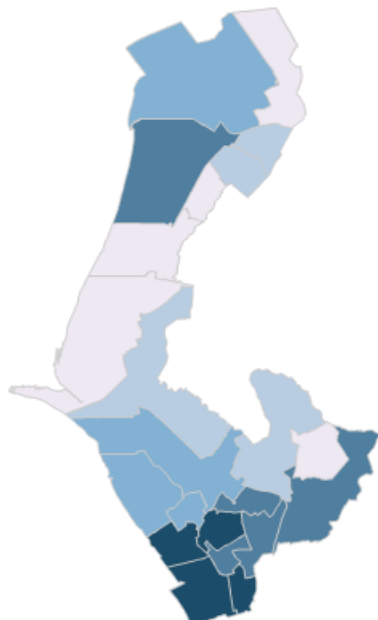
© Crown Copyright and database rights 2012 Ordnance Sur...

Nuisance Neighbours



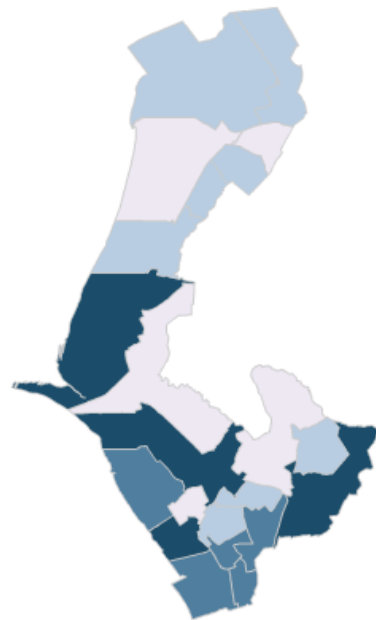
© Crown Copyright and database rights 2012 Ordnance Survey 100018192

Fly Tipping



© Crown Copyright and database rights 2012 Ordnance Survey 100018192

Dog Fouling



© Crown Copyright and database rights 2012 Ordnance Survey 100018192

Figure 26 – anti-social behaviour by type and ward (occurrences per 100 population)

Crime and anti-social behaviour can have an impact of causing low demand in areas. This may force property owners to look at alternative means at letting properties, such as sub-dividing into smaller

Agenda Item 15

accommodation. This can perpetuate the issues that already exist in these areas and further create issues of low demand.

DRAFT

Conclusions

The information presented in this report identifies clear pockets of environmental, economic and social problems in some parts of Sefton. These demonstrate the potential for harm in these areas if the Council continue to provide permitted development rights for property owners to convert their homes into Houses of Multiple Occupation (HMO) (six individuals or less). HMOs provide for a far more intensive use of residential areas and result in a much larger population living in areas already of high density. This often leads to conflict and tension due to lack of space, pollution, poor environment and services being stretched. Residents of HMOs are often short term tenants and transitory and the perception is that they have less stake in the local neighbourhood when compared to the longer term residents.

Whilst the Council do not consider that all HMOs will cause or exacerbate the social, economic or environmental problems in Sefton, it does consider that in certain parts of the Borough there is the potential for harm. Therefore, the Council considers it is justified in these areas that permitted development rights to convert dwellinghouses to a HMOs will be removed, through the making of an article 4 direction.

The removal of permitted development rights will mean a proposal to convert to a HMO will require planning permission. This will allow the Council to fully assess the impact of the proposal on future residents, neighbouring residents and the neighbourhood as a whole. It will also allow the Council, if it were minded to approve the proposal, to require certain improvements, such as bin stores, sound insulation, etc.

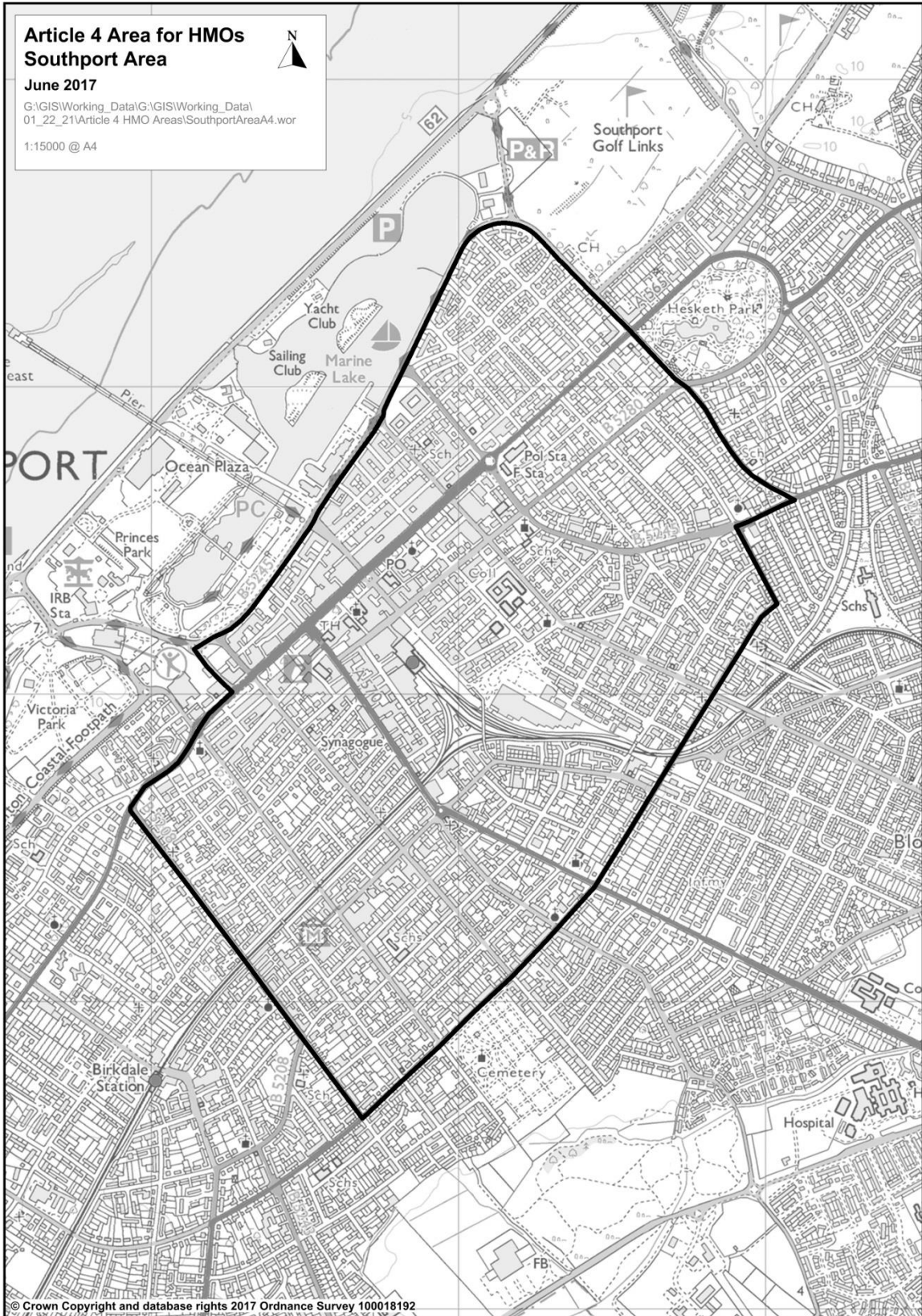
The areas that the Council considers it appropriate to remove the permitted development rights in parts of Bootle, Seaforth Litherland, Waterloo and central Southport. These areas are identified on the maps below. The justification for the removal of permitted development rights to convert to a HMO is as follows:

- Bootle has a greater proportion of its population under 30 years of age. This demographic would be more likely to live a smaller accommodation.
- Bootle also has a higher proportion of its population who are single person households. These households are also much more likely to live in smaller accommodation.
- Bootle and Southport, and to a slightly lesser degree Crosby, have a greater proportion of households that privately rent. HMOs are mostly privately rented accommodation. Between 2011 and 2015 it estimated that the number of households whose home is in the private rented sector increased by 27%.
- Southport has the highest affordable housing requirement in Sefton. Bootle has the lowest.
- Bootle, Litherland and Seaforth have a much higher proportion of its housing stock as terraced homes. These are often smaller homes that can be easily converted to small HMOs. They are often in high density areas in which people are already living in close proximity to their neighbours.
- Central Southport and Waterloo is characterised by larger Victorian terraced and semi-detached homes with smaller terraced homes on the back streets
- House prices in Bootle, Seaforth, Waterloo and central Southport are broadly lower in value than those in other parts of Sefton.

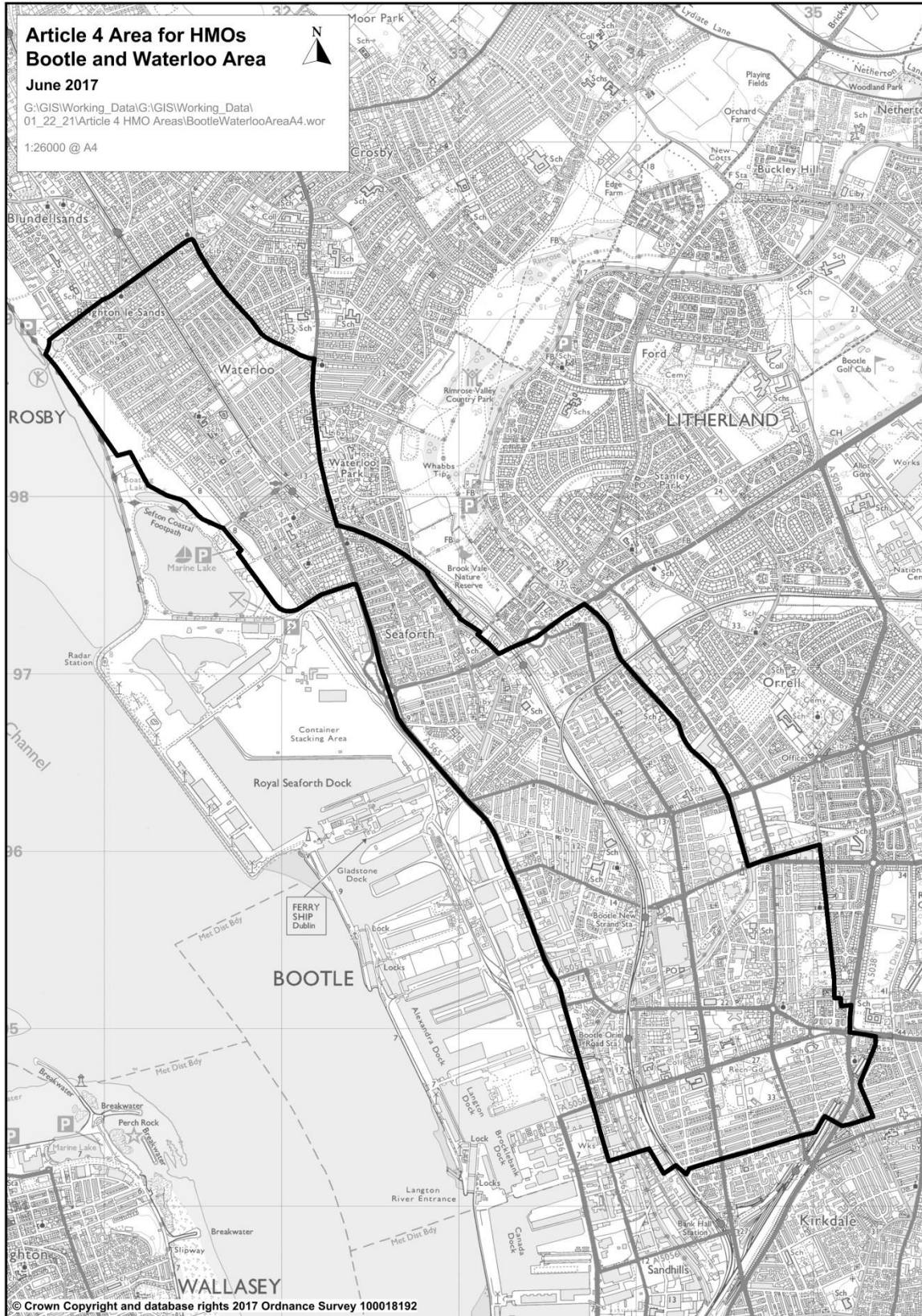
Agenda Item 15

- Bootle, Crosby and Southport have higher levels of overcrowding than other areas in Sefton, such as Formby and Maghull. As these are areas that also have are also characterised by higher density homes.
- The areas of Sefton that have the most areas in the 10% most deprived nationally include Bootle, Seaforth, Waterloo and Central Southport.
- The unemployment rate in Bootle, Litherland, Seaforth, Waterloo and central Southport is higher than in other parts of the borough.
- A greater proportion of residents of Bootle (and Netherton) have lower qualification levels than other parts of Sefton.
- Bootle, Netherton and Southport have a greater proportion of their working age population in lower paid employment types, such as sales, care and unskilled labour. Lower wages in these areas impacts on the choice and quality of accommodation that people have access to.
- The number of vacant homes is highest in Southport, Bootle and, to a lesser extent, Crosby. The provision of large numbers of HMO accommodation may be suppressing demand for other housing stock in these areas. Low demand for homes may make owners consider subdividing their property to HMOs which will exacerbate the issues.
- Bootle (Linacre and Derby wards) and Southport have the highest rates of homes that are in poor condition (i.e. do not meet the 'decent' standard). Across Sefton the rates of non-decent homes are markedly higher in the private rented sector than owner-occupied.
- Bootle, Litherland, Seaforth, Waterloo and Central Southport areas experience the highest rates of housing standards service requests due to poor housing and property conditions.
- Generally the towns in South Sefton (including Bootle, Litherland, Seaforth and Waterloo) and central Southport experience the greater instances of environmental and social problems, including crime, anti-social behaviour, nuisance neighbours, rowdy behaviour, fly tipping and dog fouling. These issues can be made worse by overcrowding and poor quality homes.
- Bootle, Litherland, Seaforth, Waterloo and central Southport have the largest number of complaints in relation to HMOs and planning enforcement. Many of the complaints cannot be resolved due to the conversion of the HMO being permitted development.

It is considered that these issues are long term problems that have many causes. These issues create a situation which makes these areas suitable for large numbers of smaller homes to be converted to HMOs through permitted developments rights. In turn this potential for conversions to HMOs is likely to exacerbate many of the issues listed above. It is therefore considered important that the Council seek to manage HMOs to ensure that the potential impact is considered.



Agenda Item 15



Report to:	Cabinet	Date of Meeting:	27 July 2017
Subject:	Procurement of Fleet, Machinery & Equipment for Green Infrastructure Integrated Land Management		
Report of:	Head of Locality Services - Commissioned	Wards Affected:	(All Wards);
Portfolio:	Cabinet Member - Locality Services		
Is this a Key Decision:	Yes	Included in Forward Plan:	Yes
Exempt / Confidential Report:	No,		

Summary:

To seek Cabinet approval to procure machinery and fleet vehicles required for the Green Infrastructure – integrated land management service. (Formerly Parks & Greenspaces, Coast & Countryside & FCERM)

To gain delegated power for the Head of Locality Services - Commissioned to award the contracts to the highest scoring Bidder(s) in accordance with the scoring criteria set out in this report.

Recommendation(s):

- (1) Authorise a procurement process, as set out in this report, for the provision of fleet vehicles and machinery required for the implementation of Green Infrastructure integrated land management service commencing autumn 2017.
- (2) Approves the basis of evaluation of quotations as set out in paragraph 8 of this report;
- (3) Authorises the Head of Locality Services - Commissioned to award the contract(s) to the highest scoring Bidder(s) in accordance with the scoring criteria set out in this report.

Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

The procurement exercise outlined in this report supports the requirement to establish 'appropriate arrangements' for the Green Infrastructure – integrated land management service.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications)

Lease hire of fleet vehicles, machinery and equipment to facilitate the GI integrated land management operations. However, this would incur increased revenue costs, limit the

Agenda Item 16

fleet vehicles, machinery and equipment available and restrict the flexibility of future service delivery options.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

The borrowing cost of the capital purchase of the machinery and vehicles (based upon a £1.4m investment) will be £368k over the first 3 years, reducing to £164k in the following 2 years. This can be accommodated within the existing revenue budget provision. Further procurement of equipment and machinery may be necessary in years 4 and 5 to facilitate routine replacement.

(B) Capital Costs

The capital cost of the purchase of the machinery and vehicles is estimated to be up to £1.4m which will be funded from Prudential Borrowing with the cost of borrowing being met by the existing revenue budget.

Implications of the Proposals:

Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):
Legal Implications:
Equality Implications: There are no equality implications.

Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:

Protect the most vulnerable:
Facilitate confident and resilient communities:
Commission, broker and provide core services:
Place – leadership and influencer:
Drivers of change and reform:
Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity:
Greater income for social investment:
Cleaner Greener The PSR7 Pride in the Environment project is evolving the merger between 3 former services, namely: Coast & Countryside, Parks & Greenspaces and Flood & Coastal Erosion Risk Management into a new 'Green Infrastructure – Integrated land Management Service (Exact name under development)

The three former services have varied operational responsibilities for the general maintenance, monitoring and strategic development of the main land based amenities and facilities within the borough, from natural landscape conservation and management to leisure and recreational facilities.

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

(A) Internal Consultations

The Head of Corporate Resources (FD 4749/17) and Head of Regulation and Compliance (LD 4033/17) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

Prudential borrowing forecasts have been provided by Finance in respect of a notional split between 3 and 5 year loan calculations.

A report detailing the procurement of fleet, machinery and equipment for the Green Infrastructure integrated land management service was submitted for inclusion in the Capital Programme at the Strategic Capital Investment Group (SCIG) on the 5th June 2017.

Procurement via prudential borrowing, repaid via existing revenue budgets over a 3 & 5 year period was approved in principle.

(B) External Consultations

Not Applicable

Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

(Please delete as appropriate and remove this text)

Contact Officer:	Matthew Baker
Telephone Number:	2362 (Mob 07973457 880)
Email Address:	matthew.baker@sefton.gov.uk

Appendices:

There are no appendices to this report

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

Agenda Item 16

Introduction/Background

1. The PSR7 Pride in the Environment project is evolving the merger between 3 former services, namely: Coast & Countryside, Parks & Greenspaces and Flood & Coastal Erosion Risk Management into a new 'Green Infrastructure – Integrated land Management Service (Exact name under development)
2. The three former services have varied operational responsibilities for the general maintenance, monitoring and strategic development of the main land based amenities and facilities within the borough, from natural landscape conservation and management to leisure and recreational facilities.
3. These operations require a multitude of different fleet vehicles, specialist machinery and equipment to deliver the varied work across the service areas. Historically these have been procured in isolation by the former services, e.g. direct purchase, commissioned externally via maintenance contracts or supported via partnership working and external funding.
4. In April 2017 the Grounds Maintenance operation for Parks & Greenspaces service were insourced following the termination of the GM Contract. Fleet vehicles, machinery and equipment were procured on lease hire contract for the initial six month period in order to provide the new team with an opportunity to establish the new operation and ensure long term investment in fleet vehicles, machinery and equipment is best matched to the day to day operations. This also gave flexibility, as the formal decision to insource was approved as part of the merger proposal as part of PSR in March 2017. The lease period will expire in September 2017 and it is the intention of the new GI service to replace these with procured assets. The project to insource the GM operations was timed to ensure an opportunity for the GM insourcing project to connect with the evolving PSR7 Pride in Sefton project to deliver an integrated land management service.
5. The majority of fleet vehicles and machinery being operated across the former services: Coast & Countryside, Parks & Greenspaces and Flood & Coastal Erosion Risk Management are coming to the end of their serviceable lifespan and are likely to attract increased maintenance costs in order to ensure the minimum operation support. (E.g. many vehicles are 7+ years old).

Fleet, machinery and equipment required

6. The procurement is for the provision of fleet vehicles, machinery and equipment, via open tender, required to implement PSR7 Pride in the Environment project. This will include a variety of handheld machinery, plant, transport vehicles and specialist equipment required for sports turf and horticultural/conservation maintenance, vegetation management and cleansing operations, e.g. tractors, ride on mowers, pedestrian mowers, tractor mounted implements, sports turf maintenance equipment and forestry equipment.

Procurement of Machinery & Plant

7. The procurement exercise for the horticultural and sports turf machinery will follow an Invitation to Tender (mini competition using YPO Framework agreement 606). Procurement via the YPO framework provides a competitive selection of companies that supply the necessary machinery. This is expected to provide greater cost efficiency.
8. The basis of the quality evaluation will be MEAT (Most Economically Advantageous Tender) taking into consideration a balance between price, customer service & delivery and quality.
9. Estimated costs are expected to be in the region of £800k. Approval is requested for Head of Service delegated authority to award the contract at the conclusion of the procurement process.

Procurement of Fleet Vehicles

10. The procurement exercise for the fleet vehicles will follow a request for quotation exercise using the current framework via Transport Services.
11. The basis of the quality evaluation will be MEAT (Most Economically Advantageous Tender) taking into consideration a balance between price, customer service & delivery and quality.

Estimated costs are expected to be in the region of £600k. Approval is requested for Head of Service delegated authority to award the contract at the conclusion of the procurement process.

Financial Implications

CAPITAL COSTS	2017/18 £ 000	2018/19 £ 000	2019/20 £ 000	2020/21 £ 000	2021/22 £ 000	TOTAL £ 000
£600k (over 3 years)	£600k					
£800k (over 5 years)	£800k					
TOTAL	£1.4m					

REVENUE IMPLICATION	2017/18 £ 000	2018/19 £ 000	2019/20 £ 000	2020/21 £ 000	2021/22 £ 000	TOTAL £ 000
£600k (over 3 years)	£203,610	£203,610	£203,610	*		£610,830
£800k (over 5 years)	£164,734	£164,734	£164,734	£164,734	£164,734	£823,670

Agenda Item 16

NET EXPENDITURE	£368,344	£368,344	£368,344	£164,734	£164,734	£1,434,500
--------------------	----------	----------	----------	----------	----------	------------

*equipment/machinery purchased over 3 years may need to be replaced from 2020/21 onwards

Actual resource requirements will continue to be reviewed in light of staff resources and structure as integration is progressed, Council priorities, 2030 vision and the potential impact of further austerity measures.

Overall it is anticipated that the procurement of machinery and fleet vehicles will contribute to the previously approved budget savings for the integrated service under PSR7.

Report to:	Cabinet	Date of Meeting:	27 July 2017
Subject:	Procurement Proposals for Winter Service Contract		
Report of:	Head of Locality Services - Commissioned	Wards Affected:	(All Wards);
Portfolio:	Cabinet Member - Locality Services		
Is this a Key Decision:	Yes	Included in Forward Plan:	Yes
Exempt / Confidential Report:	No		

Summary:

To seek approval to complete a tender exercise for the highway winter service contract to begin in July 2018.

Recommendation(s):

- (1) The procurement of the winter service contract be agreed using the tender process referred to in paragraph 2.5 of the report.
- (2) That the tenders are evaluated using the criteria referred to in paragraph 2.6 of the report.
- (3) That the Head of Service – Locality Services Commissioned be authorised to award the contract to the highest scoring tenderer. Cabinet Member – Locality Services will be advised of the outcome of the exercise.
- (4) Authorise the Head of Regulation and Compliance to enter into Contracts with the successful tenderer

Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

The existing contract is due to expire in July 2018 with no further options to extend. The anticipated value of the new contract is such that, in accordance with the contract procedure rules, it requires Cabinet approval.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications)

The Council could choose to cease the winter service function, however, this would leave the authority open to litigation for failure to fulfil its statutory duties.

Section 41 (1A) of the Highways Act 1980, as amended by The Railways and Transport Safety Act 2003 (section 111) states that: 'In particular, a Highway Authority is under a

Agenda Item 17

duty to ensure, so far as is reasonably practicable, that safe passage along a highway is not endangered by snow or ice’.

In addition, the Traffic Management Act 2004 placed a network management duty on all local traffic authorities in England. It requires authorities to do all that is reasonably practicable to manage the network effectively to keep traffic moving. In meeting the duty, authorities should establish contingency plans for dealing promptly and effectively with unplanned events, such as unforeseen weather conditions, as far as is reasonably practicable.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

There is existing provision within the revenue budget for this service and it is anticipated that the new contract arrangements will be contained within this current provision. Any significant financial implications arising from the procurement of a new contractual service will be reported to Cabinet Member – Locality Services and Head of Corporate Resources as part of the procurement process.

(B) Capital Costs

None

Implications of the Proposals:

Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):
Legal Implications:
Equality Implications: There are no equality implications.

Contribution to the Council’s Core Purpose:

Protect the most vulnerable: This is a universal service for the benefit of all.
Facilitate confident and resilient communities: This is a universal service for the benefit of all.
Commission, broker and provide core services: This tendering approach will seek to support opportunities for local SME’s.
Place – leadership and influencer: Providing sustainable services to support our communities and businesses.
Drivers of change and reform: N/A
Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity: Providing sustainable services to support our communities and businesses.

Greater income for social investment: N/A
Cleaner Greener Supports the latest technology to minimise the impact on the carbon economy.

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

(A) Internal Consultations

The Head of Corporate Resources (FD.4728/17.) and Head of Regulation and Compliance (LD.4012/17.) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

(B) External Consultations

Not applicable.

Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting.

(Please delete as appropriate and remove this text)

Contact Officer:	Gary Jordan
Telephone Number:	0151 934 4731
Email Address:	gary.jordan@sefton.gov.uk

Appendices:

There are no appendices to this report.

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

Agenda Item 17

1. Introduction/Background

- 1.1 The current Winter Service contract expires on 30th June 2018 and there are no further opportunities for this to be extended.
- 1.2 The existing contract made provision for the maintenance of the council owned gritting fleet, provision of suitably qualified drivers and maintenance of the salt storage depot.
- 1.3 In September 2013 the Government significantly revised the guidance on Winter Service through a document entitled 'Well Maintained Highways'. This gave 50 recommendations for the Council to implement and 13 warnings of potential issues to mitigate. There was an allowance for an up to 10 year implementation plan to address the full guidance.
- 1.4 The Council has made a number of enhancements to the winter service as a result of the new guidance. This includes, hiring of compliant gritting vehicles (the previous vehicles failed to meet the new standards), revised testing and frequency of vehicle calibration and increased stock levels (the Council's current storage facility is insufficient to meet the code requirements) and testing of rock salt. The enhancements have resulted in increased costs for the authority which have previously been reported to Cabinet.
- 1.5 In October 2016 a new code of practice was published entitled 'Well managed highway infrastructure.' This supersedes all previous codes and authorities have until October 2018 to adopt the code. The section relating to winter service has yet to be published.

2. Proposed Tender Process

- 2.1 It is proposed that the new tender includes the provision for the contractor to provide the depot facilities and gritting vehicles required to undertake the winter service operation in accordance with current legislation. This includes compliance with any updated guidance as and when this is introduced.
- 2.2 Making it the contractor's responsibility to provide up to date equipment will save the authority any unnecessary costs updating the gritting fleet.
- 2.3 The provision of depot facilities will centralise all operations and cease the current arrangement that we have for renting additional storage space. It will also provide the opportunity to reutilise the existing winter depot which will become surplus to requirements for this operation.
- 2.4 It is proposed to award the contract for an initial period of 6 years with an option to extend by up to 4 years in 1 year segments. The duration will allow prospective tenderers the opportunity to fund the capital requirements of the contract in a manageable way.
- 2.5 Due to the overall value of the proposed contract, the process will be subject to OJEU requirements. The tender exercise will follow OJEU Open procedure. Approval is requested for Chief Officer delegated authority to award the contract

at the end of the tender process. Cabinet Member will be informed of the tender outcome.

- 2.6 The tender will be assessed on a MEAT basis (Most Economically Advantageous Tender) taking into consideration a balance between quality and cost. All mandatory checks identified as required within the procurement process will be undertaken as part of the evaluation of proposals received.

2.7 Indicative timeline

10 th May 2017 – 19 th October 2017	Cabinet report, Forward plan. Review specification, T's and C's, Questions, pricing schedule and ITT document.
20 th October 2017	Advertise on the chest and in the OJEU
28 th November 2017	Tender closing date.
29 th November 2017- 24 th January 2018	Evaluation of bids including moderation.
25 th January 2018	Chief Officer Award authorisation.
26 th January 2018 - 9 th February 2018	Prepare Feedback letters.
9 th – 22 nd February 2018	Mandatory Standstill period.
28 th February 2018	Award and seal contract.
1 st July 2018	Contract Start date.

3.0 **Financial Implications**

- 3.1 There is existing provision within the revenue budget for this service. Any financial implications arising from the procurement of a new contractual service will be reported to Cabinet Member – Locality Services and the Head of Corporate Resources as part of the procurement process

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 18

Report to:	Cabinet	Date of Meeting:	27 July 2017
Subject:	Corporate Parenting Board Strategy and Annual Report		
Report of:	Director of Social Care and Health	Wards Affected:	(All Wards);
Portfolio:	Cabinet Member - Children, Schools and Safeguarding		
Is this a Key Decision:	No	Included in Forward Plan:	No
Exempt / Confidential Report:	No		

Summary:

The Corporate Parenting Board has developed this Strategy to set out Sefton Council's vision and commitment and explains how we, as the Council, will be an effective and trustworthy corporate parent for any child or young person who is in our care Irrespective of their age, gender, sexuality, ethnicity, faith or disability.

Recommendation(s):

Cabinet to promote and support the role of every elected member in their Corporate Parenting responsibilities and recognises Cabinets role in the governance structure.

Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

Every good parent knows that children require a safe and secure environment in which to grow and thrive. Parents protect and support their children against the dangers and risks of life. Parents are ambitious for them and want them to reach their potential. Parents celebrate and share in their achievements. A child who is cared for by the Council has the right to expect everything from a corporate parent that would be expected from a good parent.

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications)

N/A

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

There are no revenue financial implications arising from this report

(B) Capital Costs

There are no capital financial implications arising from this report

Agenda Item 18

Implications of the Proposals:

Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets):
Legal Implications:
Equality Implications: There are no equality implications

Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:

Protect the most vulnerable: Looked After children are some of the most vulnerable young people in our communities and as such our role as Corporate Parents is key to ensuring they are safe and protected.
Facilitate confident and resilient communities: Through the Corporate Parenting Board we ensure that as Council we have high aspirations for our looked after children
Commission, broker and provide core services: We provide and commission a range of services for our looked after children to ensure they remain safe and are able to attain and achieve.
Place – leadership and influencer:
Drivers of change and reform:
Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity: As corporate parents and through the corporate parenting board we support our looked after children, through education , employment and training.
Greater income for social investment:
Cleaner Greener

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

(A) Internal Consultations

The Head of Corporate Resources (FD 4740/17) and Head of Regulation and Compliance (LD.4024/17.) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

(B) External Consultations

N/A

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

(Please delete as appropriate and remove this text)

Contact Officer:	Vicky Buchanan
Telephone Number:	Tel: 0151 934 3128
Email Address:	vicky.buchanan@sefton.gov.uk

Appendices:

There are two appendices to this report

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

Appendices

- Corporate Parenting Strategy
- Corporate Parenting Annual Report

This page is intentionally left blank

Sefton's Corporate Parenting Strategy



Agenda Item 18

Sefton's Corporate Parenting Strategy

Produced by Sefton Council. November 2009.

Reviewed and updated: March 2013 / March 2017

Contents

Foreword: 'Dear Corporate Parents'	4
Ofsted inspection letter	5
Messages From Sefton's Children In Care	6
Vision and Purpose Statement	7
Commitment And Responsibilities.....	8
Involving Children and Young People in Care.....	9-10
Corporate Parenting in Sefton.....	11-12
Leadership And Governance structure	13
Sefton Pledge to Children in Care.....	14-16
Closing Statement.	17
Appendix 1: Governance Structure And Terms of Reference	18-21
Appendix 2: Sefton Pledge For Children In Care.....	22-23

Foreword

Dear Corporate Parents,

Each and every person that works for Sefton Council is our corporate parent and we really do need you all to take this very seriously.

We only get one chance at life and we need you to help us to make the very best of it. We need our social workers to really get to know us and build up a trusting bond with us.

We want you to give us somewhere warm and safe to live with people who really care about us. Remember too, that although we can't live with our own families, we still love them very much and we worry about what is happening to them.

We might need help with concentrating at school and sometimes this might mean that we don't want to go but it's only because we have a lot more going on in our lives than other kids do. So we need you to understand that and help us to deal with it. We need you to look at things from our point of view and put yourself in our shoes because then you might understand why we act the way we do.

We also worry about what will happen to us when we have to leave care so we need you to help

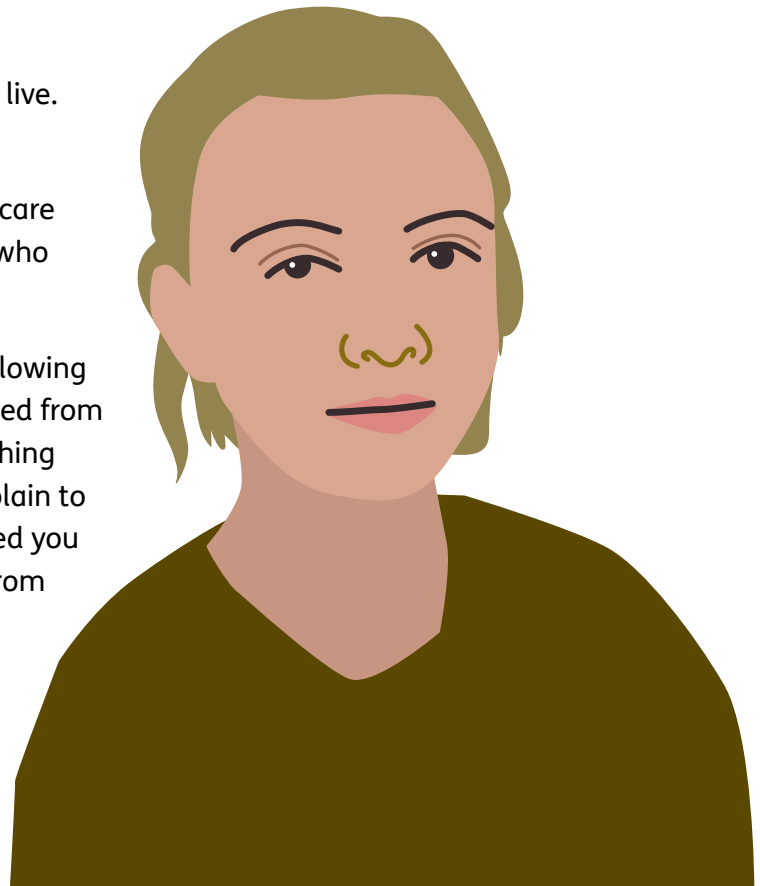
us get a job and find somewhere, decent, to live. We don't want you to forget about us.

More than anything though we need you to care about us no matter what. If you don't then who else will?

In the 'Pledge', and the messages on the following page, we put down all the things that we need from you. We know that you can't promise everything that we've asked for but we need you to explain to us what's not possible and why. We also need you to take our complaints seriously and learn from them.

Thank you,

Rebekah (age 20),
Sefton Care Leaver





Sefton Borough Council.

Inspection of services for children in need of help and protection, children looked after and care leavers.

Report Published 27th June 2016

Inspection findings

Sefton Corporate Parenting Board

“The corporate parenting board has appropriate oversight of important issues and the work of the board contributes to the improvement of outcomes for children looked after in Sefton. Chaired by the lead member and with membership from across the council and wider partnerships, including care leavers, it has been instrumental in setting up effective systems for monitoring children and young people looked after placed in Sefton and those from other areas, ensuring that they are safe and receiving appropriate services. Strong challenge from board members and especially the MAD group is evident. The annual survey in relation to the pledge for children who are looked after is an example of good practice because it is clear that children and young people are listened to and that action is taken as a result. An example is the development of an action plan to promote advocacy to children and young people after increasing numbers reported that they did not know about the service.”

MAD Group, Participation and Involvement

“Participation and involvement of young people is a strength in Sefton and this is creating meaningful opportunities for young people to engage in strategic thinking and planning. The MAD group has strongly influenced actions in important areas and the group provides a range of training to foster carers and elected members. It exerts influence in most important strategic groups and planning forums. Moreover, its contribution is highly valued by senior leaders, staff and elected members”

Messages from Sefton's Children in Care

I love my foster home and my foster family. I love the support off social services. I love how they think of the child's needs. Well done!

"Thank you for the help whilst I have been in care. Only a few months left now."

"Pathways not yet sorted. Contact not sorted. Now on 5th social worker in 4yrs. Not great"

I really like my social worker Sue Wade and I trust her."

"I want the leisure pass cos I've requested for one not got one so can I get one!"

"I would like to tell you that social services are rubbish for removing me and my sisters from the care of our Mother without ruling out possible behaviour problems first which could have been controlled with the right HELP!"

I'm loving it at my new placement."

"I love it at my placement because we have more things to do and be more happy here"

"We all think our social worker steff is brilliant"

"I enjoy being with foster carers but want to go home to Mum and Dad."

"I am so happy at Cherry Rd Children's Home"

"Am very happy in my home. Sometimes I don't like the social worker coming to our home and talking to me. I love playing with all my friends in the street."

"Don't have a great deal of contact with my social worker. I don't know why?"

"I don't know how to get in touch with my social worker but my mum does"

Is it that she is comfortable with my current situation

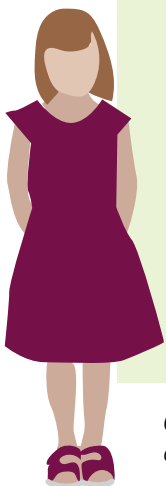
"I want to see my dad"

Or

Is it that she can't be bothered?"

"Thank you for helping me"

"I'm having a great time here."



Compiled from the Annual Pledge Survey of Children in Care 2016.

Poem

Reminiscence

By Danny

*Come help me deal with my anger,
Don't just say I am bad,
In my life there has only been anger
Most of the time I was sad.*

*Not a kiss or a hug off my mother,
Just a slap and a kick off my dad,
There were times I lashed out in anger,
But don't just say I am bad.*

*The money for food was at the boozer,
The clothes on my back never new,
I sat in the cold and the darkness,
At that age what else could I do?*

*Then one day you came to the rescue,
You took me away from that place,
You helped me deal with my anger,
You helped put a smile on my face.*

*They say time is a healer
And your love may ease the pain,
But my dreams will always be haunted,
And the scars will always remain.*

Reproduced by kind permission of the author

Sefton Corporate Parenting Board.

Vision & Purpose Statement

The following statement was developed with the support of the members of the Making A Difference Group and agreed by them on the 7th June 2016.

'The Sefton Corporate Parenting Board will strive to improve all outcomes for our looked after children and care leavers with a focus on them doing well because they are in care and not despite being in care. We will work hard to reduce the stigma and stereotyping that they experience and support them in achieving a good quality of life.

The Sefton Corporate Parenting Board will also seek to offer strong scrutiny and challenge working from a sound evidence base. The board strives to provide examples of best practice and become a leader in the field of Corporate Parenting working alongside our children and young people in order to achieve this.'

Agreed at the meeting of the Making A Difference (MAD) Group on 7th June 2016.

Dylan, Joanne, Sasha, Joel, Heather, Becci and Sam

Our Commitment and Responsibilities

This strategy sets out Sefton Council's vision and commitment and explains how we, as the Council, will be an effective and trustworthy corporate parent for any child or young person who is in our care irrespective of their age, gender, sexuality, ethnicity, faith or disability.

Every good parent knows that children require a safe and secure environment in which to grow and thrive. Parents protect and support their children against the dangers and risks of life. Parents are ambitious for them and want them to reach their potential. Parents celebrate and share in their achievements.

A child who is cared for by the Council has the right to expect everything from a corporate parent that would be expected from a good parent.

This means as a Council we will:

- Know our children, their needs, talents and aspirations and promote their interests
- Hold high aspirations for their future and expect the best for and from them
- Take an interest in their successes and problems and show our pride in their achievements, and celebrate them
- Listen to their views and ensure they influence practice, service developments and policy.
- Ensure they are consulted about their own lives and plans
- Recognise, support and respect their identity in all aspects
- Promote and support high academic achievement.
- Support their health and emotional well-being and resilience
- Support transition to adult life and promote their economic prospects & prepare them to become responsible citizens.

and most importantly....

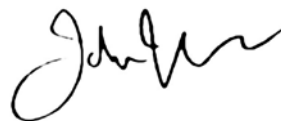
as Corporate Parents we will preface all our thinking, planning, actions and decisions with:

“If this were my child I would...”

We look forward to a shared responsibility across all Councillors, Council Departments and Partners, in our efforts to continuously improve outcomes for children and young people as outlined in ‘The Sefton Pledge for Children in Care’. The Corporate Parenting Board will work to a yearly work programme the detail of which will inform service priorities and delivery.

“Our aspirations for children being cared for reflect those aspirations we would have for them as if they were our own”

(Care Matters: Time to deliver for children in care, DCSF 2008).



Councillor John. J. Kelly.

Lead Member Children, Schools and Safeguarding
Sefton Council

Involving Children and Young People in Care

An essential aspect of our Corporate Parenting vision is the commitment to listening to children and young people in our care. In October 2007 a new group was set up to help looked after children and care leavers to have their thoughts, feelings, views and ideas heard. M.A.D. – Making A Difference for Children in Care (Sefton Children in Care and Care Leavers Council) is open to any child or young person aged 14yrs + who is looked after or a care leaver. The group meet several

times a month and quarterly meetings are held with the Chief Executive and Director of Health and Social Care, Sefton Council.

In addition 3 care leavers are full members of the Sefton Corporate Parenting Board with 4 group members also represented on the board.

The Making A Difference (Sefton In Care and Care Leaver Council) contributions and achievements in 2016 included:

Dedicated Care Leavers Centre

- Members continue to support the centre as volunteers helping to facilitate sessions, as members of the steering group and participating in fundraising activities.

Early Intervention

- Members delivered session at Early Intervention Summit held in Sefton and attended by 80 practitioners
- Members delivered session at Liverpool City Region Conference, chaired by Margaret Carney – CEO Sefton Council, held in Huyton and attended by 240 delegates

Education & Pathway Planning Group

- Delivery of Sefton Superstars Programme in partnership with Virtual School Headteacher and Education Psychologist.
- Ongoing discussions re: earlier introduction of preparation for independent living skills to be contained within PEP's
- Group member is on governing body for Virtual School
- Training DVD produced for use with designated teachers and school staff

Health Sub Group

- Participated in interview panel for post of link nurse for Sefton Care Leavers.
- Design and development of assessment tool for health practitioners delivering health assessments for LAC.
- Meetings held with 'Camhelions' – YP Mental Health Group – to develop collaborative working re: mental health support for young people

Sefton Council

- Quarterly meetings with CEO and Director Health & Social Care
- Membership of Sefton Corporate Parenting Board
- Participation in CPB Development Session and creation of CPB 5 year vision.
- Involvement in development of '20/30' vision participation strategy.
- Member trained and introduced as a regulation 44visitor.

Individual Achievements:

- Member sits on National Youth Justice Board.
- Member sits on regional Children In Need Funding Panel
- Member is a trustee of the YMCA in Southport
- Member graduated in Psychology from Edge Hill University

Fostering Service

- Group member on Fostering Panel – 2nd group member trained and now both members rotate membership

Foster Carer Training

- Group members deliver session on Preparation Programme
- Group members deliver Corporate Parenting training on foster carer training programme.

Staff Appointment Panels

- Service Manager. Children's Social Care
- Link Nurse. Liverpool Community Health

CAS Project

- Members involved in Operational Group and Website Editing Group

No Limits 2016.

- Group representative member on the No Limits planning group.
- All group members volunteered their services and worked alongside staff volunteers at the ceremony.
- Group member compered event.

Training Sub Group

- Delivery of Foster Carer training to include emphasis on preparation for independent living.
- Delivery of training to Independent Visitors and Advocates.
- Production of Education training DVD launched at No Limits 2016.
- Delivery of training to social work MA students at John Moores University.
- Development of DVD for use on IV&A training programme
- Partnership work with Sefton YA's to deliver consultation session with Sefton School Councils

OFSTED

- Participation in Ofsted inspection of Children's Social Care. Annexe 'O' awarded to group in recognition of excellent practice.

Corporate Parenting in Sefton

The Sefton Corporate Parenting vision for children and young people in care is underpinned by the views of Sefton's children and young people, the Sefton Pledge to Children in Care and five key outcome areas:

- Health and Well-being
- Enjoy and Achieve
- Staying Safe
- Making a Positive Contribution
- Economic Well-being and Transition to Adulthood

The central role of the Council as an effective Corporate Parent has been emphasised by government in the publications 'Care Matters: Time for Change' (DCSF 2007), 'Care Matters: Time to Deliver' (DCSF 2008), and consolidated in aspects of the Children and Young Persons Act (2008).

“Central government, local authorities and their partners in children's trusts, individual professionals and carers all share responsibility for ensuring the best for children and young people in care – as they would for their own children. Children in care should be cared about, not just cared for.”

(Care Matters: Time for Change, DFES, June 2007).

In spite of considerable attention over recent years, the gap between outcomes for looked after children and their peers nationally, has continued to widen. It is our aim, as a Council, to improve the life chances of the children and young people in our care and narrow the gap.

Corporate parents have a duty to actively safeguard and promote the welfare of the

children they look after and prepare them for adult life by :

- Listening to children in care and responding to them with honesty and clarity.
- Recognising the complexity of caring for looked after children, and finding appropriate solutions.
- Creating the right conditions so that individual children's needs are identified for services to be responsive to those needs.
- Questioning and, if necessary, challenging aspects of the quality of services provided to children and young people in care.
- Ensuring that children in care are appropriately educated and achieve, at least, in line with their ability.

Key Responsibilities

The Council, through the Lead Member, Chief Executive and Director of Children's Services, has a key role in ensuring that its role as a Corporate Parent is fulfilled in a way that builds the trust and confidence of the children and young people in its care.

Lead Member and Director of Children's Services

The particular responsibilities of the Director of Children's Services and the Lead member in ensuring that the Council fulfils its role as an effective Corporate Parent was highlighted by the publication of 'Statutory Guidance: Revised Roles and Responsibilities of the Lead Member of Children's Services and the Director of Children's Services' (DCSF 2009).

“The DCS must act as the corporate parent for looked after children to help them lead a happy, healthy life and receive a good education. In this the DCS will need to work particularly closely with

Agenda Item 18

the LM who shares this corporate parenting role on behalf of the local authority. In particular the DCS should ensure that services:

- Support good parenting from every person involved in the child's life;
- Are planned and provided to take account of children and young people's views so that they have a real say in the decisions that affect their future;
- Provide children and young people with stability in their lives; and
- Raise the aspirations of looked after children, by expecting the same from them as any parent would expect from their own children.

Other local agencies share this corporate parenting responsibility, including schools, health and youth justice organisations. The DCS is responsible for engaging these agencies through the Children's Trust to ensure that looked after children are given the support they need from mainstream and targeted services. The Children and Young People's Plan will be important in securing the necessary corporate commitment from Children's Trust partners".

(Statutory Guidance, 'Revised Roles and Responsibilities of the Lead Member of Children's Services and the Director of Children's Services', DCSF, 2009).

Council Senior Officers and Elected Members

Whilst the Director of Children's Services and Lead Member have specific roles and responsibilities as previously outlined, every council senior officer and every elected member has Corporate Parenting responsibilities and it is therefore incumbent upon them all:

- To listen to children and young people in care.
- To work in partnership with M.A.D. (Making a Difference 4 Children in Care) Forum to improve services and support for all children and young people in care.
- To ensure that the commitments outlined in the Sefton Pledge for Children in Care are delivered.
- To provide leadership across the authority in safeguarding and promoting the welfare of children and young people in care.
- To understand the impact on children and young people in care of all council decisions.
- To ensure that governance arrangements are in place to implement any decisions regarding children and young people across the authority and partner agencies.
- To have access to both qualitative and quantitative information on the service, and have enough knowledge to understand and evaluate this information
- To undertake an in-depth analysis of the needs of the council's care population and all aspects of the service required to meet those needs so that there is clear evidence to inform future action. There will need to be a review process to reflect changing needs.
- To ensure that the strategic plans of the local authority and joint plans with partner agencies address the needs of children and young people in care
- To keep up to date with emerging research findings and new initiatives that should inform the direction of services.

Leadership and Governance Structure

The Corporate Parenting Board

(Governance Structure and Terms of Reference attached: see Appendix. 1)

Role and Responsibilities:

It is the role of the Corporate Parenting Board to set the priorities for children in care and to monitor and scrutinise service delivery. It will also:

- Ensure that the commitments outlined in the Sefton Pledge for Children in Care are delivered.
- Oversee the implementation of this Strategy with delegated responsibilities to Heads of Service or Senior Managers within all Departments and partner agencies.
- Monitor the delivery of good, safe, high quality services through quality assurance and performance management frameworks in relation to all five key outcomes.

Requirements

- The leadership and governance of the Corporate Parenting Board must be clear in relation to the Board's power to deploy resources and hold officers to account.
- Individual board members must be trained and prepared for their task, and be clear about the authority they carry.
- The relationship of the Corporate Parenting Board to other Boards, partnership arrangements and scrutiny committees must be clear.
- The Corporate Parenting Board must have access to robust qualitative and

quantitative management information in order to effectively monitor performance against outcomes and track delivery of Pledge commitments.

- The Board will, therefore, receive quarterly reports on a range of local and national performance indicators in relation to children in care e.g. health, education, participation and inspection outcomes.

Board Membership

The Corporate Parenting Board will be chaired by the Lead Member for Children, Schools and Safeguarding, and will meet bi-monthly. Membership will consist of Councillors, Senior Officers, Foster Carers, Children and Young People in and leaving care, Housing (One Vision), Education, Health and Connexions.

The involvement of young people on the Board will be essential to inform current and future priorities and decisions relating to children in care.

We, the Council, require a whole authority and partner agency commitment to our children and young people in care, which is reflected in a holistic, integrated and cross-cutting service delivery approach. This is essential if our children in care are to achieve their full potential in all aspects of their lives.

Sefton's Pledge to Children in Care

As a Council we have a good track record of consulting with our children and young people in care. They have been instrumental in developing the 'Sefton Pledge For Children in Care' (See Appendix 2). The Pledge reflects our commitment to raising their life chances. It sets out ten standards that Children in Care expect from the Council and partner agencies in fulfilling their

Agenda Item 18

role as Corporate Parents with each standard underpinned by a set of commitments. These are illustrated below grouped under the 5 key outcomes areas.

Health and Wellbeing

Sefton Council aims to enable children and young people to gain maximum life chance benefits from the enjoyment of good health. The Council and partner agencies will develop holistic approaches, to ensure that all children and young people in care have access to good health care and education in a timely and responsive way.

Pledge Standard:

We promise to take an interest in your health and encourage you to be healthy.

Pledge Commitments:

The Council, in partnership with health, will ensure that children in care:

- Receive the same quality of service as ordinarily would be available to children living with their parents.
- Receive a thorough health needs assessment once a year, or twice a year if under 5 year olds.
- Are registered with a GP, and a dentist and have access to eye care.
- Receive information on promoting a healthy lifestyle and information on sexual health, drugs and alcohol as required, and as appropriate to their age and maturity.
- Have a written health record which is updated during the placement and moves with the child.
- Have access to mental health services in a timely way.
- Are supported by a range of specialist services and expertise if they become pregnant, or a young father.

Sefton's Pledge to Children in Care

Staying Safe

Sefton Council will promote and protect the well-being of children in care by providing needs-led, high quality, specialist services.

Pledge Standards:

- We promise, where possible, to help you stay in touch with your family and any other people who are important to you.
- We promise you will have a named social worker that you know how to contact and who keeps in touch with you.
- We promise that we will do our best to find a home that suits your needs.
- We promise that you will have a care plan that is up-to-date and meets your needs.
- We promise we will work hard to sort out any problems or worries that you have.

Pledge Commitments:

The Council will ensure that children in care:

- Receive timely, child centred, high quality assessments, care and pathway planning which takes account of their views.
- Have a designated and suitably skilled social worker who will promote the child's welfare and development in line with statutory requirements.
- Are in regular contact with their Social Worker and are given their Social Workers contact details.
- Have an allocated Independent Reviewing Officer (IRO) who chairs their review meetings and monitors the appropriateness of their care plan.

- Are accommodated in placements (foster care and residential homes) that meet the required national minimum standards in providing a safe, nurturing and healthy environment for children and young people.
- Are supported to maintain contact with their family and friends provided this is in their best interests.
- Are appropriately matched with a suitable placement (short term, long term or adoptive) and that their views will be taken into account when doing so.
- Are provided with as much stability as possible with every effort made to minimise changes of placement.
- Are provided with access to an advocate, independent visitor and the complaints service should they need help.
- Receive written copies of assessments and plans appropriate to their age and understanding.

Sefton's Pledge to Children in Care

Enjoy and Achieve

A good education is integral to a successful future. We, as corporate parents, have a responsibility for ensuring the promotion of the highest educational achievement and supporting children in care to do the best that they possibly can. This is essential in preparing them to, successfully, meet the challenges of adult life and become responsible citizens.

Pledge Standard:

- We promise to help you to do the best you possibly can at school.

Pledge Commitments:

The Council will ensure that children in care:

- Receive continuous education throughout all placement arrangements and that they will not move school during years 10 and 11 unless there are exceptional circumstances.
- Have the continuity of their education prioritised in all placement decisions and arrangements.
- Have a suitable full-time school place and, when necessary, additional support through personal advisors, Connexions, the Virtual School and additional tuition.
- Are supported when there is a risk of exclusion or where exclusion occurs ensure that procedures are followed rigorously.
- Have their learning and educational needs met and are supported in regularly attending school.
- Have a designated teacher who supports and advocates for them in school.
- Have a Personal Education Plan, known as a PEP, which sets out clear targets, how these will be achieved and is routinely reviewed.
- Are formally assessed, if they have any special educational needs or are disabled, to ensure that their needs are appropriately met.
- Have their educational progress tracked and receive appropriate intervention if falling behind.
- Receive, good quality, early years and post 16 support in relation to learning.

Make a Positive Contribution

Participation, involvement and responsible citizenship

It is widely accepted that the views of service users group can help to shape services to meet their needs.

Agenda Item 18

Pledge Standards:

- We promise to encourage you to develop your talents, interests and hobbies and to support you to do things you enjoy.
- We promise we will involve you in all decisions that affect your life.

Pledge Commitments:

The Council will ensure that children in care:

- Are actively consulted in decisions made about their lives, and are able to influence new policy and service developments.
- Are offered training opportunities that equip them with the skills and confidence to regularly participate in training for social workers, foster carers and partner agencies.
- Are provided with opportunities to develop into responsible citizens through involvement in volunteering, youth work and informal education.

Achieve Economic Well-being

The greatest challenge for corporate parents is meeting the diverse and unique needs of individual children and young people in care, and ensuring that they are prepared for independence.

Pledge Standard:

- We promise to work hard with you to give you all the help and support you need to make a success of moving on from care to adult life.

Pledge Commitments:

The Council will ensure that children in care:

- Are helped and supported when they leave school, irrespective of what they want to do (whether they want to find a job, go to college or university or do something else).
- Are given opportunities to engage in paid employment, apprenticeships, and work experience.
- Are provided with adequate, temporary, accommodation when returning to the Borough during college and university holidays and are supported in finding suitable permanent accommodation when appropriate.
- Receive effective support when approaching semi-independent and independent living in order to better prepare for adult life.
- Will not be expected to move on from care before they are 18yrs of age. We will also stay in touch with them until they are 21 (or 25 if they are still in education).

Closing Statement

Our Children and Young People in Public Care must be given the kind of support that responsible parents would give to their children and therefore the Council and all the key agencies must work together and own their responsibilities and accountability in providing this support.

The Corporate Parenting Board will take both a strategic and operational approach in ensuring that life chances of our Children in Care and Care Leavers are maximised to achieve their full potential and most importantly become active and participatory adult citizens. The Board will ensure that the Children and Young People, including care leavers have seamless access to all Council and relevant partner agencies services.



Councillor John J. Kelly
Lead Member Children, Schools and Safeguarding

This strategy is really important for children and young people in care. We really do need you to help us to make the very best of our lives.

Kids have a voice and need to be heard but more than anything kids need to feel wanted and loved.

As you can see, in the poem to follow, a child in care can have a positive, long lasting experience if she or he is supported in a meaningful way.

Rebekah
Sefton Care Leaver

Poem

My Life
By Lizzie aged 12

*Being in care is not all bad;
Something good comes from something sad!*

*Tracey Beaker makes people see,
What it can be like for me.*

*When we go on holiday
I enjoy it every day*

*For birthdays and Christmases,
We get really good presents,*

*And I still see my family
As they mean a lot to me.*

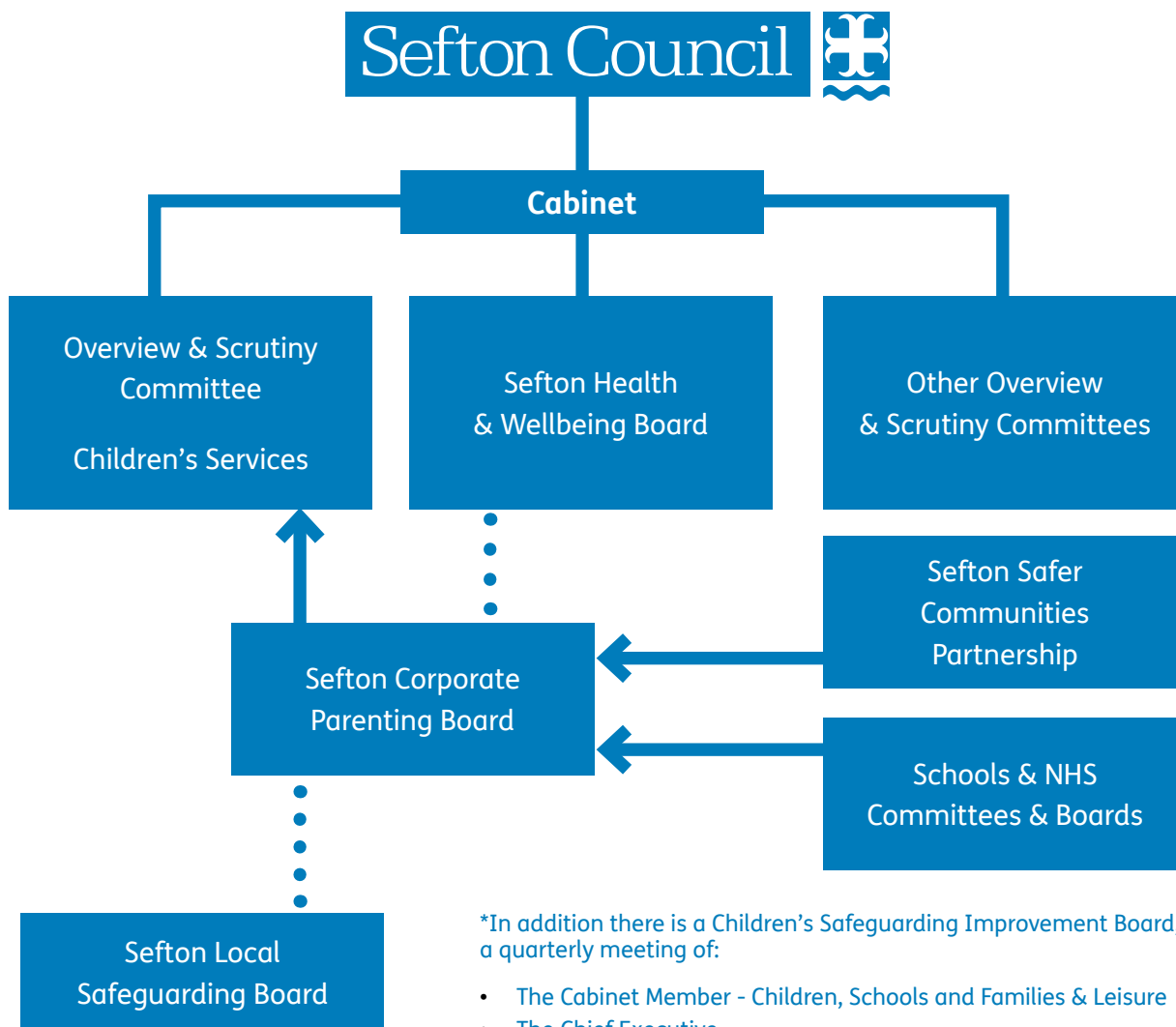
*So if you read this,
I told you, it's not bad,*

*Don't be scared
Just be glad.*

*Just be yourself
And things are ok,*

*Have a good life
And he happy each day!*

Appendix 1: Governance Structure and terms of reference



*In addition there is a Children's Safeguarding Improvement Board, which is a quarterly meeting of:

- The Cabinet Member - Children, Schools and Families & Leisure
- The Chief Executive
- The Director of Children's Services (DCS)
- The Chair of Sefton LSCB
- The Chair of the NW Sector Led Improvement for Childrens Services Board

Key

.....
Reciprocal Reporting Arrangements

—————>
Reports Directly

Sefton Corporate Parenting Board

Purpose of the Board: To oversee the implementation of the Corporate Parenting Strategy with delegated responsibilities to heads of service or senior managers within all departments and partner agencies.

Elected Members Membership:

Chair: Lead Member Children, Schools and Safeguarding.

Vice Chair: Elected Member

Elected Members: (Membership will be drawn from those most likely to have direct responsibilities for providing services and supporting children in care. Elected members should be drawn from all parties.)

Service User Membership: Looked After Children, Young People and Care Leavers.

Membership:

- 4 Representatives of the Making A Difference Group – 2 yearly rotation
- 3 Care Leavers – full board members.
- Sefton LA Foster Carer.
- Sefton LA Adopter.
- Service Manager. Corporate Parenting Services. Sefton Council
- Named Nurse for LAC/YOT. Liverpool Community Health.
- Merseyside Police
- Sefton Governor's Association.
- Director of Social Care and Health. Sefton Council
- Head of Service. Vulnerable Children and Young People. Sefton Council
- Senior Representative Careerconnect (Connexions)
- Deputy CEO – Community, Voluntary and Faith Sectors – Sefton CVS.
- Named/Lead Doctor. Alder Hey. Royal Liverpool Children's Trust.
- Elected Members. Sefton Council
- Independent Living Manager. One Vision Housing

- Chief Nurse. South Sefton & Southport/ Formby Clinical Commissioning Groups.
- Corporate Parenting Officer. Sefton Council
- Assistant CEO. Merseyside Community Rehabilitation Company.
- Senior Officer. Department for Work and Pensions
- Designated Nurse LAC. CCG Safeguarding Service.

Reporting Officers: Attendance as requested

- Head Teacher. Sefton L.A.C.E.S. Virtual School. Sefton Council
- 14-19 Manager. Sefton Council.
- Centre Manager. Our Place. Sefton Care Leavers Centre
- Children's Complaints Officer. Sefton Council.
- Independent Visiting and Advocacy Officer. Sefton Council.
- Service Manager. Safeguarding. Sefton Council.
- Clinical Lead. Sefton CAMHS. Alder Hey Children's NHS Foundation Trust.
- Service Manager. Sefton Youth Offending Team.

Terms of Reference:

The Corporate Parenting Board will hear the voices of children and young people and will work to a yearly work programme within its terms of reference which are as follows:

- Provide a forum for Children in Care and Care Leavers to influence policy, service developments and practice and provide both scrutiny and challenge so that there is continuous improvement.

Agenda Item 18

- To consider activities of Making A Difference Group (M.A.D.) as a standing agenda item at each meeting.
- Take a strategic overview of Sefton Council's and partner agencies responsibilities towards Children in Care and Care Leavers and to offer both challenge and scrutiny.
- Ensure there are good joint working arrangements between Council Departments and with Partner Agencies and hold them to account for good high quality service delivery.
- Ensure that relevant new initiatives, plans, policies and service developments are presented to the Board for consultation.
- Monitor the performance of all the key stakeholders by receiving quarterly progress reports in relation to the key outcomes areas for children in care and care leavers.
- Consider any outcomes and issues identified in bi-annual reports from the Adoption and Fostering Services.
- Receive bi-annual reports in relation to regulation 44 visits.
- To consider any outcomes from reports submitted to Children's Services Overview and Scrutiny Committee regarding services for looked after children and care leavers.

Frequency of meetings: Every 2 months

Work Programme: Yearly

Support to the Board: will be provided by the Corporate Parenting and Participation Officer for LAC and Care Leavers.

Accountability: Chair to report to the Leader of the Council

Children and Young People's Overview and Scrutiny Committee: will be represented on the board by elected members. Board will receive relevant reports and recommendations for information, planning and monitoring purposes.

The Corporate Parenting Board will provide the Overview and Scrutiny Committee with a copy of the Annual Board Evaluation.

Relationship with the Local Safeguarding Board and Health and Wellbeing Board: A reciprocal arrangement will exist whereby the Corporate Parenting Board, the LSCB and the Health and Wellbeing Board will exchange the minutes of their meetings for information purposes only.

Terms of Reference:

The Corporate Parenting Board will hear the voices of children and young people and will work to a yearly work programme within its terms of reference which are as follows:

- Provide a forum for Children in Care and Care Leavers to influence policy, service developments and practice and provide both scrutiny and challenge so that there is continuous improvement.
- To consider activities of Making A Difference Group (M.A.D.) as a standing agenda item at each meeting.
- Take a strategic overview of Sefton Council's and partner agencies responsibilities towards Children in Care and Care Leavers and to offer both challenge and scrutiny.
- Ensure there are good joint working arrangements between Council Departments and with Partner Agencies and hold them to account for good high quality service delivery.
- Ensure that relevant new initiatives, plans, policies and service developments are presented to the Board for consultation.
- Monitor the performance of all the key stakeholders by receiving quarterly progress reports in relation to the key outcomes areas for children in care and care leavers.
- Consider any outcomes and issues identified in bi-annual reports from the Adoption and Fostering Services.
- Receive bi-annual reports in relation to regulation 44 visits.
- To consider any outcomes from reports submitted to Children's Services Overview and Scrutiny Committee regarding services for looked after children and care leavers.

Frequency of meetings: Every 2 months

Work Programme: Yearly

Support to the Board: will be provided by the Corporate Parenting and Participation Officer for LAC and Care Leavers.

Accountability: Chair to report to the Leader of the Council

Children and Young People's Overview and Scrutiny Committee: will be represented on the board by elected members. Board will receive relevant reports and recommendations for information, planning and monitoring purposes.

The Corporate Parenting Board will provide the Overview and Scrutiny Committee with a copy of the Annual Board Evaluation.

Relationship with the Local Safeguarding Board and Health and Wellbeing Board:

A reciprocal arrangement will exist whereby the Corporate Parenting Board, the LSCB and the Health and Wellbeing Board will exchange the minutes of their meetings for information purposes only.

Appendix 2: Sefton Pledge for Children in Care

Get Involved! Get Informed!

Sefton pledge for children in care

This is a list of our promises to all children and young people in care and to young people moving on from care to adult life.

We promise you will have a named social worker who you know how to contact and who will keep in touch with you

This means:

- You will have your social worker's address, phone number and email so you can contact them when you need to
- When you leave a message for your social worker we will make sure someone returns your call as soon as they can. We will try to do this within 24hrs
- Your social worker will keep in touch with you regularly to check you are ok -this will be every 4 weeks for the first six months and then at least every 6 weeks
- Your social worker will only be changed when it is completely unavoidable

We promise we will involve you in all the decisions that affect your life

This means we will:

- ask you what you want
- listen to what you say
- act on what you have told us

We can't promise to do everything you ask, but when we can't, we will always explain why

We promise that you will have a care plan that is up-to-date and meets your needs

- This plan will include all the support you need, including any support to meet your religious, racial or cultural needs
- It will be written down and you will be given a copy of this
- It will be regularly reviewed - at least every 6 months
- The meetings to review the plan will be run by an independent person called an Independent Reviewing Officer
- You will know the name of your Independent Reviewing Officer and how to contact them
- You will be given copies of the notes from your review meetings
- We will make sure that your care plan contains all the positive things about you

We promise we will do our best to find a home that suits you

- This will be a home where you are cared for, feel safe and are supported
- We will take our time to find you a home that supports your needs

We promise we will help you stay in touch with your family and any other people who are important to you

- If you are not allowed to see someone, your social worker will make sure you understand the reasons why
- We will listen to your opinions when we are arranging contact with family and friends.

- We will try to place you somewhere that is not too far away from family and friends if it is safe to do so

We promise to help you to do the best you possibly can at school

- We will give your school all the information they need to look after you properly
- If you do not make as much progress as you can we will give you extra help to catch up, both at and outside school
- We will make sure that you are involved in drawing up your personal education plan to support you at school and you will get a copy of this
- We will make sure you get a place at the best possible school for you.
- If you have to move placement wherever possible we will try to keep you at the same school.
- We will support you if you have problems at school.

We promise to encourage you to develop your talents, interests and hobbies and to support you to do things you enjoy

- We will make sure that you have a leisure pass
- We will celebrate your successes and achievements
- We will support you to take part in hobbies and interests

We promise to take an interest in your health and encourage you to be healthy

- We will make sure you get regular health and dental checkups
- You will be given the and contact details for the nurse for children and young people in care who can give you confidential advice and help you to be as healthy as you can
- We will support you with any appointments

you have or treatment you need

- We will give you information to help you keep yourself safe and healthy

We promise to work with you to give you all the help and support you need to make a success of moving on from care to adult life

- You won't be expected to move on from care before you are 18
- Whatever you decide to do when you leave school (whether you want to find a job, go to college or university or do something else) we will give you help and support to achieve this
- We will make sure that you have support to find suitable accommodation
- We will not move you on from care until you have found suitable accommodation
- We will stay in touch with you until you are age 25yrs
- We will make sure you are involved in developing your pathway plan and you will be given a copy
- Your pathway plan will be regularly reviewed – at least every 6 months
- We will make sure you get information about leaving care well before it happens
- We will link you up with the Leaving Care Team who will offer you ongoing support when you do, eventually, leave care

We promise we will work hard to sort out any problems or worries you have

- We will make sure you know how to get an independent advocate. That's someone who will listen to you and work with you to get things stopped, started or changed
- We will make sure you have all the information you need to make a complaint, including the name and contact details of the Children's Complaints Officer

Agenda Item 18

- We promise to take all complaints seriously and deal with them fairly and as quickly as possible
- We can't always promise to do what you ask, but we will explain the reasons why
- We will make sure that your social worker has the time to see you regularly

Sefton's Corporate Parenting Strategy

March 2017

This page is intentionally left blank

Board Evaluation – Activities Report - Impact & Outcomes. 2016.

Ensured greater, multi-agency, clarity re: roles and responsibilities as Corporate Parents

1. A full Council briefing was held on 21st April at Southport Town Hall. The session explored the impact on children and young people growing up in care and the inequalities they face. Following discussion Members agreed to explore the possibility of including Sefton looked after children in the 'protected characteristic' group. The aim being that all Council planning and decision making would consider what, if any, impact it would have on this group. Work is ongoing on this and expected to be finalised early 2017.

2. The Sefton Corporate Parenting Board held a board development session on 23rd February 2016. Members agreed to update the existing 'Vision and Purpose Statement' and Terms of Reference. MAD group members were tasked to rewrite a new statement and the following was agreed at the board meeting held in June 2016.

'The Sefton Corporate Parenting Board will strive to improve all outcomes for our looked after children and care leavers with a focus on them doing well because they are in care and not despite being in care. We will work hard to reduce the stigma and stereotyping that they experience and support them in achieving a good quality of life.'

The Sefton Corporate Parenting Board will also seek to offer strong scrutiny and challenge working from a sound evidence base. The board strives to provide examples of best practice and become a leader in the field of Corporate Parenting working alongside our children and young people in order to achieve this.'

3. A full review of the Community Engagement visits, which replaced the Regulation 44 visit previously made by Cllrs, was held during August 2016. As a result the purpose of the visits was revised and the following key themes and guidance agreed:

Key Themes

To ensure that the homes are, as far as possible, fully integrated into the local community and that any community issues that may impact upon them are brought to their attention for consideration.

Think about:

How are relationships with neighbours? Do the children have local friendship groups? Is the local environment safe for the children to play in? What are staff's views and experiences of working in the local community? Are there any local community initiatives that the home could get involved in?

To act as a vital link to the local community within which the home is situated and to ensure that the experiences of the children living within the home are considered in local community planning.

Think about:

Have the homes been considered when local planning decisions etc are being taken? Will plans / proposals impact upon the homes and the lives of the children living there?

Agenda Item 18

To listen to children and young people resident in the home. To gain insight into their experiences of living within the local community.

Think about:

What's it like for the kids to live in this area? Do they feel safe living here? Do they use the local facilities? Do they use local transport?

4. A dedicated session on Corporate Parenting roles and responsibilities is delivered on each foster carer preparation course. The session outlines the Sefton Corporate Parenting Initiative and gives potential foster carers an opportunity to consider how they will contribute to the role of Corporate Parent. Each session is co facilitated with members of the M.A.D (Making A Difference) group.

5. Following recruitment onto L.A Independent Visitor and Advocacy Scheme volunteers participate in a comprehensive training programme. Each programme contains a session of the roles and responsibilities of Corporate Parents. The session is co facilitated with members of the M.A.D (Making A Difference) group.

6. All workplace mentors supporting the delivery of the L.A Pathway to Employment Scheme receive a comprehensive briefing on the Sefton Corporate Parenting Initiative and the roles and responsibilities of Corporate Parents. The session also highlights the issues faced by care leavers and the absolute necessity that we endeavour to 'go the extra mile' in supporting their progress and learning. Sefton Council departments offering work experience and apprenticeship opportunities to Sefton Care Leavers include: Parks and Countryside, Leisure Services, One Stop Shop, Sefton Security and Cleansing.

7. Sefton Governors Association received briefing updates this year on the work of the Sefton Corporate Parenting Board and the roles and responsibilities of Corporate Parents. As a result of this input Sefton Governors Association agreed to continue sponsorship of 2 education awards at the No Limits Awards Ceremony held in November 2016

Strengthening multi agency partnerships.

1. Merseyside Connexions, Career-Connect.

Merseyside Connexions secondment of a personal advisor within Corporate Parenting Service continues. The secondment further strengthens the pathway planning process for all looked after young people in Sefton and supports their progression into further education, employment or training. In addition the contract with Sefton Connexions has been extended to include development of comprehensive data base to record, monitor and report EET activities and accommodation status of all Sefton LAC and Care Leavers 16yrs and over.

2. Local Authority Pathway to Employment Scheme. Sovini and One Vision Housing.

The LA **Pathway to Employment Scheme** was implemented on the 13th June 2011. The scheme was designed and developed by a multi- agency working group (which included Sefton care leavers) and chaired by Mark Dale, Head of Personnel at Sefton Council. Establishment of the group brought together, for the first time, representatives from a number of departments and partners, who, individually over recent years, had offered opportunities to care leavers in Sefton. As one member stated at the first meeting "It's the first time that all the individual efforts have been brought together – it now has a focus and sense of ownership."

Sovini Housing joined with the LA this year to offer apprenticeships to care leavers on the employability programme. This further extends the variety of opportunities that we can offer our care leavers and is a much welcomed addition to our placement providers.

The Corporate Parenting Board continue to monitor and evaluate the scheme and, in partnership with the Local Authority, have secured continued funding for the scheme to run on an annual basis.

3. Sefton Care Leavers Centre - Sefton CVS and Venus Project.

'Our Place' continues to provide additional support and services to Sefton looked after children and care leavers. The centre offers a variety of activities including: drop in sessions / shower and laundry facilities / tenancy support / outreach support / counselling and independent living skills. As of May this year the Leaving Care Personnel Advisors have been able to base themselves at the centre creating the opportunity for more collaborative work. In addition the Leaving Care team organised training on delivery of the 'Passport to Independence'. The training was attended by both LA and Centre staff and the programme has now been rolled out to current care leavers.

4. Duke of Edinburgh Awards – Virtual School and Sefton Integrated Youth Services.

A new initiative this year, which received the support of the board, is the introduction of the Duke of Edinburgh Awards for Sefton looked after children and care leavers. The initiative is being commissioned by the Virtual School, in partnership with Sefton Integrated Youth Services and will be run from the Sefton Care Leavers Centre. Plans are now underway to launch the awards scheme early in 2017.

5. Virtual School in partnership with Save the Children.

The Virtual School work in partnership with Save The Children to deliver the 'Beanstalk' project. The project provides schools, who have 3 or more looked after children, with volunteer readers to work with the children on their reading skills twice a week.

6. Virtual School in partnership with The Reader Project.

The Reader Project are working with the Virtual School to provide additional reading support to looked after children in Sefton in their placement. Volunteers from the Reader Project visit the children on a weekly basis to read with them. Currently 5 children are benefitting from the project with a further 25 places available over the coming months.

7. Health and Wellbeing Services

Following ratification of the Sefton Pledge, Sefton Health and Wellbeing Services extended the distribution of leisure passes to all care leavers up age 21years. This had been identified as an issue, by care leavers, during work on the Pledge. In addition leisure passes have also been distributed to foster carers, birth children and siblings of LAC.

8. Council Tax Initiative in Partnership with Arvato

Members of the Corporate Parenting Board instigated discussion with partner agency Arvato regarding development and implementation of a local protocol in relation to Sefton care leavers who become first time tenants liable for council tax payments. The transition to adult hood can be a complex time for care leavers and budgeting incomes can be a difficult skill to learn. Care leavers can often find themselves in serious debt with their council tax payments and in a position whereby the formal recovery process has been instigated with them possibly ending up with a court fine in addition to the accumulated debt. Following discussions a Sefton protocol was introduced. The names of care leavers becoming liable for council tax are now shared with colleagues at Arvato and a

Agenda Item 18

flag is attached to their file. Should they default on a payment their Leaving Care PA is alerted and steps can be taken immediately to get them back on track. To date 36 interventions have been instigated all of which are currently being resolved without having to implement a formal recovery process

9. No Limits Awards 2016 - Celebration of Achievements.

The Corporate Parenting Board have established a multi-agency working group to support and ensure continued deliver of the annual No Limits Annual Award Ceremony for LAC and Care Leavers. This year sponsorship support was received from a wide variety of agencies and organisation including: Parenting 2000 / Sefton Governors Association / Homescope / Sefton CVS / Crosby Soroptimists and Southport Soroptimists / Sefton Council Library Service and Sefton Council Integrated Youth Services and the Porter family. In 2016 the event celebrated its 15th year and was a huge success with over 270 nominations received from social workers, foster carers, teachers and support staff. Every nominee received a £20 voucher and certificate with 29 main awards presented on the night. The event was attended by The Mayor and Mayoress of Sefton, the Lead Member for Children, Schools and Safeguarding and Sefton Council Director of Health and Social Care.

Again this year a member of the Making A Difference group hosted the event with a number of other members of the group volunteering both on the organising committee and on the evening. The group also made an inspirational film which was shown at the beginning of the ceremony.

10. Department for Work and Pensions Protocol.

Due to the recent welfare reforms, and following a full review of the existing protocol agreement between the LA and the DWP, an updated protocol was agreed by the board at the February 2016 meeting.

In addition the Sefton local protocol was used as the framework for a Merseyside Protocol which is currently being developed by Merseyside DWP in partnership with all Merseyside boroughs.

Membership of the working group continues to include a range of partners: DWP / Connexions / Sefton@Work / Ingues / Leaving Care Personal Advisors and Sefton EBP. The group report quarterly to the Corporate Parenting Board.

11. CAMHS.

The CAMHS Clinical Lead for Sefton continues to provide quarterly reports to the Corporate Parenting Board detailing support and services provided to looked after children in Sefton. Joint working between Sefton CAMHS and Sefton Council has also been further developed with regular clinics being held giving staff and foster carers the opportunity to discuss, and seek advice in relation to behavioural or emotional issue experienced by children and young people in our care.

12. Sefton and Merseyside Clinical Commissioning Groups.

Representatives continue to sit on the Corporate Parenting Board to provide information and assistance with commissioning issues. Board members are kept informed of all changes made that affect health service and provision for looked after children and young people.

13. Sefton Schools Forum. Targeted Funding of £1,000 per LAC per year – Local Initiative.

The Sefton Schools Forum have agreed to continue the targeted funding of £1,000 per looked after child per year. This is a local Sefton initiative and is in addition to the national Pupil Premium grant of £1,900 per looked after child.

The governing body for the Virtual School continues to meet and is chaired by the Director for Health and Social Care. A member of the M.A.D. (Making A Difference) Group sits on the governing body. The governing body report quarterly to the Corporate Parenting Board.

At the suggestion of the MAD group the Virtual School Headteacher worked in collaboration with members to design and develop the 'Sefton Superstars' Programme. The programme was six weeks long with one session delivered each week at the Care Leavers Centre. The sessions are designed to support and nurture young people's aspirations and inspire them in achieving them

Corporate Parenting board members continue to receive quarterly reports on the education and attainment of looked after children and young people in Sefton.

14. Families First (Early Learning and Childcare Services)

Following a presentation on Corporate Parenting roles and responsibilities to members of the Families First executive committee members agreed to prioritise Sefton care leavers, who were parents, in relation to service provision and support and waiver the residential criteria, re: allocation of services, for this group. Leaving Care support staff report that the joint working Families First colleagues has ensured greater access to information, services and support for care leavers who are parents. Families First support of two care leavers, who are single parents, allowed both of them to return to part time studying.

15. Sefton Governors' Association (SGA)

The SGA provides a direct link between governors and the Local Authority (LA) on matters of mutual concern and interest, to improve communications generally and to ensure the views of Sefton Governors are recognised.

A member of the SGA (CPB member) provides feedback to the SGA at their termly meetings. Corporate Parenting is a standing item on the agenda of all SGA meetings. The minutes of these meetings are distributed to all governors in Sefton. This has led to increased awareness by the membership. Following agreement at the AGM (Annual General Meeting) in October 2012 the SGA sponsored two awards at the 2014 No Limits Awards Ceremony. In 2015 the amount of sponsorship was increased and continued through into the 2016 awards.

16. Foster Family Friendly Agreement

Following representation to the board, in relation to the support of foster carers who are in employment, members developed and introduced a 'Foster Family Friendly' agreement. The aim of the agreement is to commit signatories to providing employees with additional support if they are registered foster carers. To date the following partners have signed up to the agreement: Liverpool Community Health / Sefton Council / Sefton CVS / Merseyside Connexions / Kings Meadow Primary School and Holy Rosary Catholic Primary School.

17. Annual Celebration of Sefton Looked After Children and Care Leavers.

A number of partners join with the LA each year to support the annual No Limits celebration event for our looked after children and care leavers. Sponsors of this year's event were:

Parenting 2000 / Sefton Governors Association / Homescope / Sefton Library Service / Sefton CVS / Sefton Integrated Youth Service / Sefton Care Leavers Centre / Crosby Sorooptimists / Southport Sorooptimists / Porter Family.

Agenda Item 18

18. Early Intervention and Prevention Service – Sefton Summit.

Members of the MAD group were invited to provide input at the Early Intervention and Prevention Summit held in Sefton in June 2016. Group members read out their thoughts on how early intervention and prevention services may have made a difference in their families and, perhaps, prevented them from coming into care. The summit was attended by all early intervention and prevention services across Sefton with the group input receiving excellent feedback.

19. Liverpool City Region Health and Social Care Summit

Following the success of the MAD groups input at the Sefton Summit, group members were invited by the Chief Executive of Sefton Council to participate in the LCR Health and Social Care Summit in October 2016. The event was attended by senior officers from across the region with 240 people in attendance. The MAD group members recounted their personal stories and views on how early help could have made a difference in they and their lives.

20. Sefton Council Adult Social Care.

Following the Ofsted inspection a protocol was developed between Sefton Council Children and Adult Social Care Services. The protocol introduces a new pathway of transition for young people between the two services allowing for earlier referrals to be made and greater collaborative working during the transition period. The protocol was introduced in November 2016. In addition the Corporate Parenting Officer now attends the monthly Transition Working Group which is chaired by the Service Manager for Adult Social Care.

Increased accountability and scrutiny.

1. The Corporate Parenting Board provide the LSCB and the Health and Wellbeing Board with the minutes of each board meeting for information and vice versa.
2. Annual Board Evaluation Document is sent to Sefton Council Overview and Scrutiny Committee for Children's Services.
3. Senior managers are required to report quarterly to the Board on current status, developments and issues in relation to Fostering and Adoption Services / Corporate Parenting Services / Leaving Care Support / Residential Homes/ and Planning and Performance (QA).
4. A standing item on the Board's agenda is a full briefing on the activities of the M.A.D (Making A Difference) group. Board members are keen to both support, and ensure, the qualitative involvement of looked after children and care leavers.
5. A standing item on the Board's agenda is a briefing from the Director of Health and Social Care, Sefton Council. This is to ensure that members are kept fully informed of strategic developments in relation to all aspects of support and services for looked after children and care leavers in Sefton.
6. The Youth Offending Service (YOS) provide the Corporate Parenting Board with annual review of all looked after children and care leavers in Sefton who have been engaged with their services.
7. The Independent Reviewing Service provide bi annual reports to the Corporate Parenting Board.
8. The Children's Complaints Service provide an annual report to the Corporate Parenting Board.
9. The Independent Visiting and Advocacy Service provide an annual report to the Corporate Parenting Board.

10. The Sefton Care Leavers Centre - 'Our Place' - provide a quarterly report to the Corporate Parenting Board.
11. The Virtual Headteacher, on behalf of the Virtual School Governing Body, provides quarterly reports to the Sefton Corporate Parenting Board.
12. The Local Authority framework for the delivery of regulation 44 visits to Sefton's children's homes was reviewed by the board in 2014 with a new framework introduced during 2015. In 2016 3 new visitors have been recruited in addition to the initial 3 recruited in 2015. The new visitors are senior staff from partner agency Sefton CVS. In addition one member of the MAD group has been trained and is now an independent regulation 44 visitor. The aim is to continue to train the MAD group members to become visitors throughout 2017.
13. To ensure continued involvement of Elected Members with Sefton's Children's Homes the board, in consultation with members, introduced monthly Community Engagement Visits. The key themes for the visits are outlined on page one of this report.

Increased involvement of young people and foster carers in the strategic development and scrutiny of services.

1. Four young people (LAC & Care Leavers reps) are members of Corporate Parenting Board. Membership rotates on a two yearly basis. In addition members of the Making A Difference Group who have 3 years, or more, membership of the group can become full members of the Corporate Parenting Board. The aim of this 'progression' route is to offer further opportunity and challenge to M.A.D (Making A Difference) members and seek to increase further their knowledge of, and contribution to, the strategic work of the Local Authority. There are, currently, three care leavers who are full members of the board with a further four members representing the MAD group.
2. Three Sefton Care Leavers are members of the All Party Parliamentary Group that meets in Westminster.
3. One Sefton Care Leaver is a member of the National Youth Justice Advisory Board.
4. M.A.D. group members participated in the design and development of a bespoke 'Sefton Superstars' Programme with the Virtual School Head Teacher. Group members decided each session and planned how the programme was to be rolled out. Members of the group also co-facilitated each of the six sessions.
5. LAC and Care Leavers are members of Employability Working Group, Child Sexual Exploitation Working Group, Housing Support Group and Virtual School Governing Body.
6. M.A.D. group members are part of the organising committee for the Sefton No Limits Annual Awards. With one group member hosting this year's event and six others volunteering in running the event.
7. LAC and Care Leavers meet quarterly with CEO and the Director of Health and Social Care and have been actively involved in LA Strategic Planning initiatives including discussions with the CEO on what it is like for a young person living in Sefton and the public services that are of importance to them.
8. LAC and Care Leavers meet monthly with the Service Manager for Corporate Parenting Services.
9. Two MAD members have been trained this year and commenced membership of the Sefton Fostering Panel. Further training will be undertaken by the other MAD members during 2017. The

Agenda Item 18

aim is to create and maintain a 'pool' of care leavers to ensure each panel has care experienced young people in attendance

10. Two care leavers sit on the Operational Board and Strategic Board of the Community Adolescent Service.

11. Foster Carers Planning Groups have been established to encourage and support greater involvement of foster carers in the planning and delivery of fostering services.

12. One Sefton foster carer and one Sefton adopter are members of the Corporate Parenting Board.

13. M.A.D. group members were actively involved in the development of the Sefton Council Corporate DVD with two group members appearing in the final piece. The DVD is used during the induction of new employees and as an information piece about the borough.

14. Looked after children and care leavers were involved in the interviews for the following posts: Head of Service, Vulnerable Children / Social Workers, Corporate Parenting Service / Employability Officer, Corporate Parenting Service / Looked After Children's Link Nurse / Sefton Council Children's Complaints Officer.

15. MAD members fully participated in the Ofsted inspection of Sefton Children's Services in April 2016. The work of the MAD group was highly praised by Ofsted and the group were awarded with an Annex O highlighting their work as 'best practice'.

16. One MAD group member has received training and is now a Regulation 44 visitor to Sefton's Children's Homes. A further two group members will begin their training early in 2017.

Training:

17. Elected Members / Councillors.

Two Corporate Parenting sessions are held annually to ensure members are up to date and fully briefed on the work of the Corporate Parenting Board and their role as Corporate Parents

18. Foster Carers

Foster carer preparation courses are routinely held with one session devoted to the roles and responsibilities of Corporate Parents. This session is co-facilitated by members of M.A.D. Feedback from sessions has been overwhelmingly positive and helps potential foster carers to dispel some of the initial 'myths' they have about children and young people in care. Ultimately this will support their understanding of children and young people who live in care and the issues that affect them.

19. Independent Visitors and Advocates

Independent Visitor and Advocacy training courses are held for community volunteers recruited onto the L.A scheme. Members of M.A.D deliver a session on Corporate Parenting and the needs of looked after children giving the volunteers an insight into the lives of children in care. Feedback from sessions held has been extremely welcoming acknowledging the valuable contribution this session makes to participants overall understanding of children and young people living in care.

20. Designated Teacher Training.

One member of M.A.D. routinely co-facilitates Designated Teacher training sessions with the Virtual School Head Teacher. The input focuses on children and young people's views of education and their thoughts on how they can be best supported. The information uses local and national perspectives. In addition the M.A.D group wrote and produced a training DVD for use in teacher training. The DVD focusses on the young people's experiences of education whilst living in care, the difficulties they often face and the ways in which they were helped by teaching staff.

21. Social Work Students

M.A.D group members were invited by Liverpool John Moore's University to deliver a session to 1st year MA in Social Work students. Seven MAD group members delivered the session to 48 students and covered topics such as Corporate Parenting roles and responsibilities as well as a question and answer session. The session was extremely well received with one student commenting on how it had 'reinvigorated' her enthusiasm for social work and reminded her why she wanted to be a social worker.

Sefton Pledge to Children in Care.

1. The 'Pledge' was ratified at the inaugural meeting of the Sefton Corporate Parenting Board on the 6th of October, 2009 and is included within the Sefton Corporate Parenting Strategy.
2. Annual survey on Sefton Pledge to Children in Care and Care Leavers introduced in 2010. Survey outcomes are reported to Board. Board members agree areas for improvement and an action plan is developed. The action plan is then circulated to senior managers who report, directly to the Board, on progress made. The 2016 survey was sent to 345 children and young people aged 5yrs plus with a total of 91 (26%) completed forms returned.
3. Every report to the Corporate Parenting Board requires the author to state how they incorporate the Sefton Pledge into their work, how they engage with and involve looked after children and care leavers and examples of any feedback they have gathered in relation to the service and support they provide.

Ofsted Inspection of services for children in need of help and protection, children looked after and care leavers.

Report Published 27th June 2016

Inspection findings

Sefton Corporate Parenting Board

"The corporate parenting board has appropriate oversight of important issues and the work of the board contributes to the improvement of outcomes for children looked after in Sefton. Chaired by the lead member and with membership from across the council and wider partnerships, including care leavers, it has been instrumental in setting up effective systems for monitoring children and young people looked after placed in Sefton and those from other areas, ensuring that they are safe and receiving appropriate services. Strong challenge from board members and especially the MAD group is evident. The annual survey in relation to the pledge for children who are looked after is an example of good practice because it is clear that children and young people are listened to and that action is taken as a result. An example is the development of an action plan to promote advocacy to children and young people after increasing numbers reported that they did not know about the service."

MAD Group, Participation and Involvement

"Participation and involvement of young people is a strength in Sefton and this is creating meaningful opportunities for young people to engage in strategic thinking and planning. The MAD group has strongly influenced actions in important areas and the group provides a range of training to foster carers and elected members. It exerts influence in most important strategic groups and planning forums. Moreover, its contribution is highly valued by senior leaders, staff and elected members"

This page is intentionally left blank

Report to:	Cabinet	Date of Meeting:	Thursday 27 July 2017
Subject:	Disposal of Vine House, Kepler St, Seaforth		
Report of:	Joint report of the Head of Corporate Resources and Head of Regeneration & Housing	Wards Affected:	Linacre;
Portfolio:	Cabinet Member - Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services		
Is this a Key Decision:	Yes	Included in Forward Plan:	Yes
Exempt / Confidential Report:	NO, But Appendix 1 and 2 of the Report is NOT FOR PUBLICATION by virtue of Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972. The Public Interest Test has been applied and favours the information being treated as exempt.		

Summary:

To consider the offers received from bidders who wish to purchase the freehold of Vine House, Kepler Street, Seaforth.

In the context of the disposal, to ensure as far as reasonably practicable that the asset is refurbished, completed and taken into use rather than any development stall due to any foreseeable resource restrictions and/or risks that can be identified through the process of disposal.

Recommendation(s):

- (1) That the Authority accepts the offer submitted by Signature Living
- (2) That the Head of Regulation and Compliance and the Head of Corporate Services be authorised to enter into negotiations with Signature Living
- (3) That Cabinet delegate authority to Cabinet Member Regulatory, Compliance and Corporate Services to agree and approve final terms of the disposal of Vine House.

Reasons for the Recommendation(s):

To enable the disposal of Vine House, a property that has been rendered surplus to operational requirements and made available for disposal by the Council and which will further enable the building to be refurbished to a standard fit for residential occupation and therefore brought back into use.

Agenda Item 19

Alternative Options Considered and Rejected: (including any Risk Implications)

The Council could opt to demolish the building. This would potentially be at an estimated cost of between £750,000 to £1m. This would result in the creation of a site suitable for disposal likely to result in the provision of a small number of new build houses.

What will it cost and how will it be financed?

(A) Revenue Costs

There are no direct revenue costs arising from the recommendations in this report. Other costs (mainly staffing) arising from the negotiations required for disposal of the building can be met from existing budgets.

(B) Capital Costs

There are no direct capital costs arising from the recommendations in this report. The Council will receive a capital receipt through the disposal.

Implications of the Proposals:

Resource Implications (Financial, IT, Staffing and Assets): The Council will receive a capital receipt through the disposal of this asset.
Legal Implications: The report includes the Council's policy on Asset Disposal and the implications of Section 123 of the Local Government Act 1972
Equality Implications: There are no equality implications

Contribution to the Council's Core Purpose:

Protect the most vulnerable: Not applicable
Facilitate confident and resilient communities: Vine House has been the occasional source of anti-social behaviour, which has had a negative impact on communities. Refurbishment and occupation of the building will make a positive contribution to the neighbourhood.
Commission, broker and provide core services: Not applicable
Place – leadership and influencer: Not applicable
Drivers of change and reform: Not applicable
Facilitate sustainable economic prosperity:

Refurbishment of the building will create local construction employment, and have positive impact on local commercial businesses.
Greater income for social investment: Not applicable
Cleaner Greener A derelict building will be refurbished and brought into use

What consultations have taken place on the proposals and when?

(A) Internal Consultations

The Head of Corporate Resources (FD.4735/17) and Head of Regulation and Compliance (LD.4019/17) have been consulted and any comments have been incorporated into the report.

(B) External Consultations

Not applicable

Implementation Date for the Decision

Following the expiry of the “call-in” period for the Minutes of the Cabinet Meeting

Contact Officer:	Nick Yates & David Street
Telephone Number:	Tel: 0151 934 2767 / 2751
Email Address:	nick.yates@sefton.gov.uk / david.street1@sefton.gov.uk

Appendices:

The following appendices are attached to this report:

- Appendix 1** Assessment Summary
- Appendix 2** District Valuation Report

(Appendix 1 and 2 of the Report is NOT FOR PUBLICATION by virtue of Paragraph 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972. The Public Interest Test has been applied and favours the information being treated as exempt.)

Background Papers:

There are no background papers available for inspection.

1. Introduction/Background

- 1.1 Vine House is a residential high rise building that did not transfer to One Vision Housing as part of the stock transfer from Sefton Council. The building has lain empty since 2003.
- 1.2 The building was offered for sale by tender some years ago but no appropriate offers were received.

Agenda Item 19

2.0 A History and Brief Overview

- 2.1 (2016) The Council were approached in early 2016 by an investor developer wishing to explore the potential purchase of Vine House. Their intention was to refurbish the asset to provide flats for private rent. Dialogue was maintained, however no exclusivity agreement was signed.
- 2.2 (2017) Another potential purchaser came forward via a London based land and property agent in early 2017. Given that no exclusivity agreement was entered into, the Council confirmed with both investor developers that a formal disposal process would be utilised in order to be fair to each. This has been followed. The recommendation arising is now set out within this Report.

3.0 Offer to Purchase

3.1 The Councils Asset Disposal Policy 2014 states that:

- Local Authorities were given power under the Local Government Act 1972 Section 123 to dispose of land in any manner they wished, the only constraint being that, except in the case of leases for less than seven years, the sale had to be for the best consideration reasonably obtainable. Any other disposal at less than best consideration requires the approval of the Secretary of State.
- Section 123 applies to land held for most local authority functions, but notable exceptions are disposals of land held for housing purposes within the HRA or otherwise let on secure tenancies (governed by the Housing Acts), and for planning purposes (governed by planning legislation). Until recently the 1998 General Disposal Consents enabled disposals at an under value in certain limited circumstances, e.g. disposals to a named charity.
- It is Government policy that Local Authorities should dispose of surplus land wherever possible. Generally it is expected that land should be sold for the best consideration reasonably obtainable. However, the Government recognises that there may be circumstances where an Authority considers it appropriate to dispose of land at an under value. However, when disposing of land at an under value, Authorities must remain aware of the need to fulfil their fiduciary duty in a way which is accountable to local people. Other specific consents/processes may be required for disposal of land held for particular purposes (e.g. charitable land, schools, allotment land or open spaces).
- The General Disposal Consent (England) 2003 provides a general consent removing the requirement for Local Authorities to seek specific approval from the Secretary of State for a wide range of disposals at less than best consideration. Authorities are granted consent in circumstances where the undervalue does not exceed £2 million and where the disposing Authority considers the disposal is likely to contribute to the achievement of the promotion or improvement of the economic, social or environmental well-being of the whole or any part of its area or all or any persons resident or present in its area. It will be for the Council to decide whether any particular disposal meets these criteria or continues to require specific consent under the 1972 Act.

- All disposals need to comply with the European Commission's State aid rules. When disposing of land at less than best consideration, Authorities are providing a subsidy to the owner, developer and/or occupier of the land. Where this occurs, Authorities must ensure that the nature and amount of the subsidy complies with the State aid rules. Failure to do so would render the aid unlawful.

As described above, a process was put in place to invite proposals from both interested investor developers, so that the Council may compare each one.

4.0 Selection Process

4.1 The Council set out its disposal process on the 26th April 2017 and the two organisations that had expressed an interest in the disposal were invited to complete the Form of Disposal by 12 noon on 5th May 2017.

4.2 Details assessed included:

1. Company Details and Standing;
2. The Financial Offer;
3. The ability to deliver a completed development of good quality, which included:
 - a. Ability to finance the initial purchase
 - b. Capacity to complete the purchase, redevelop the property and long term ownership
 - c. Ability to fund the redevelopment
 - d. Ability and capacity to manage the asset whilst in use

Whilst no formal quality and cost weightings have been used, the Council have used a Red, Amber and Green denotation to the responses in order to distinguish between the offers received. This is to ensure that the ability to complete a comprehensive development of the building over and above what could potentially become a stalled housing site. Stalled sites and empty properties are addressed as priority issues within the context of the Housing and Planning Bill 2016.

4.3 Information from each organisation is set out in the attached Appendix 2, the Assessment Summary.

4.4 Supplementary Information has also additionally been requested from the organisations wishing to acquire Vine House, which has also been taken into consideration when assessing the inherent strengths and weaknesses of each offer to purchase.

5 Safety in the Light of Grenfell Tower fire

5.1 The Council is conscious and recognise that there will be serious and significant concerns relating to the disposal and refurbishment of Vine House as a residential property following the Grenfell Tower fire in North London on the 14th June 2017 in which many lives were lost and many more injured as the 24 storey building set alight following a faulty appliance starting the fire.

Agenda Item 19

- 5.2 At the present moment there is limited detail on the proposed external treatments proposed by either party. The Council will require that any detail is approved not only by Building Control but also scrutinised by other fire safety experts, where any concern is raised through the development process.
- 5.3 We would also seek to ensure that there is an Annual Fire Risk Assessment completed which may be requested by the Councils Housing Standards Team and Merseyside Fire & Rescue Service.
- 5.5 Please note that a high rise building is considered as above 6 storeys, Vine House is 15 storeys, Grenfell Tower is 24 storeys in height.

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3, 5 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank